

Juan Estadella

Predictive Astrology

3rd Edition



Digital * Star

In the last decades, there have been spectacular advances in predictive astrology. After the creation of the Topocentric System by Vendel Polich and A.P. Nelson Page, astrological prediction has entered a new dimension, allowing traditional techniques such as directions or transits as well as other modern procedures to work with greater precision. This has contributed to the reliability and exactitude of our science-art never before achieved.

In this book, a predictive system is presented that is composed of different techniques which, because of their special characteristics and isolated or joint operating capacity, require a considerable time investment for their complete mastery. Although time is necessary to master the collection of procedures developed here, this effort is rewarded with a successful astrological practice in predictive material.

At this moment in time, the diffusion of the discoveries and contributions shown in this book is limited in our field. However, the implications of the methodology and techniques presented here are so important and far-reaching for our discipline that, in the not very distant future, they will revolutionize and change forever what we understand as predictive astrology.



Digital * Star

Juan Estadella

Predictive Astrology

Digital * Star

Predictive Astrology
© 2011 by Juan Estadella
© 2019 by Juan Estadella, 3rd Edition
All rights reserved
www.juanestadella.com
E-mail: juanestadella@hotmail.com
Technical corrections by Isaac Starkman
Translation by Tanya G. Johnson
Published by Digital Star
Barcelona, Spain
Third Printing : march 2019
Printed in Spain by Topegrafic
Barcelona, Spain
Depósito Legal: B-7492-2019

To Vendel Polich and A. P. Nelson Page.

To Alexander Marr and Isaac Starkman, for their contribution to predictive astrology.

Contents

Preface.....	9
Chapter 1. Introduction to Predictive Astrology.....	11
Chapter 2. The Topocentric House System.....	15
Chapter 3. Rectification.....	29
Chapter 4. The Epoch and the Dual Test.....	47
Chapter 5. Primary Directions.....	61
Chapter 6. Secondary Directions.....	83
Chapter 7. PSSR.....	97
Chapter 8. Lunar Cyclic Charts.....	127
Chapter 9. Transits.....	149
Chapter 10. Solar and Lunar Returns: variants.....	175
Chapter 11. SRA.....	203
Chapter 12. Fixed Stars.....	225
Chapter 13. Ascensional Transits.....	237
Chapter 14. Harmonic Age.....	253
Chapter 15. Lunations and Eclipses.....	259
Appendix I.....	261
Appendix II.....	271
Appendix III.....	301
Appendix IV.....	309
Appendix V.....	313
Notes.....	319
Bibliography.....	323
Software.....	325

Preface

In the last decades, there have been spectacular advances in predictive astrology. After the creation of the Topocentric System by Vendel Polich and A. P. Nelson Page, astrological prediction has entered a new dimension, allowing traditional techniques such as directions or Transits as well as other modern procedures to work with greater precision. This has contributed to the reliability and exactitude of our science-art never before achieved.

In this book, a predictive system is presented that is composed of different techniques which, because of their special characteristics and isolated or joint operating capacity, require a considerable time investment for their complete mastery. Although time is necessary to master the collection of procedures developed here, this effort is rewarded with a successful astrological practice in predictive material.

At this moment in time, the diffusion of the discoveries and contributions shown in this book is limited in our field. However, the implications of the methodology and techniques presented here are so important and far-reaching for our discipline that, in the not very distant future, they will revolutionize and change forever what we understand as predictive astrology.

C h a p t e r 1

Introduction to Predictive Astrology

In this book, I am going to show the most advanced predictive system in genethliacal astrology. This system is made up of a series of traditional techniques, optimized and used with different variations, as well as with other more recently created techniques.

These techniques are:

- Primary Directions.
- Secondary Directions.
- PSSR.
- Lunar Cyclic Charts.
- Transits.
- Solar and Lunar Returns.
- SRA.
- Ascensional Transits.
- Harmonic Age.

It is necessary to add some truly revolutionary procedures to this list of techniques, such as the Dual Test or the predictive application of traditional procedures such as Fixed Stars or Lunations and Eclipses.

Another special feature of this system is the utilization of the Epoch or conception chart, a technique recovered from traditional astrology.

The attainment of this effective system, on a predictive astrological level, has only been possible thanks to the discovery of the Topocentric System by Vendel Polich and A.P. Nelson Page, and also to the improvements introduced over various decades by researchers such as Alexander Marr, Cyril Fagan and Isaac Starkman.

There are two fundamental things necessary in order to be able to work with this system:

- The Topocentric House System.
- The rectification of birth times.

The Topocentric System as a house system is used in order to obtain a more reduced orb in the transits or directions to the intermediate house cusps since these techniques do not work with a larger orb.

The rectification of the Radix is absolutely necessary as it is the cornerstone of this predictive system. Without the corrected birth time, it is practically impossible to use these techniques, which require a very reduced orb in order to be applied. It is also impossible to obtain the Epoch without a rectified birth time.

Computers have contributed to a great advance in this field, facilitating the calculations and permitting the use of software that has revolutionized predictive astrology with the semi-automatic rectification of birth times.

In the following chapters, the different above-mentioned subjects and techniques will be developed and real examples will be shown using this system.

All of the predictive techniques shown in the book, if properly interrelated, form a true modern predictive system.

Regarding how to approach the practice of predictive astrology, there are many possible ways to undertake the study or analysis of a specific period of time. However, there are two main types of analysis:

Predictive astrology for a date fixed beforehand

Within this block, we will be looking at events like trips, surgeries, the results of political elections or any event that we know will take place on a specific day, month and year. In this case, it will be enough to study all the techniques together for the date in question, valuing the results that are deduced from each of them simultaneously, for the Radix as well as for the Epoch. The result of the reading, in a positive or negative direction, is usually very clear, making it relatively easy to predict successfully for a previously established date.

The study of a period of time, in general

In this case, we have no time reference, nor do we know the type of event or experience that the person to be studied will have for the period of time in question. Here, we should base the study on the Radix. If the study is for one year, we should begin by demarcating the year to be studied from the conventional Solar Return, which indicates which type of events and psychological experiences the person will have in general. After studying this, it is recommended to look first at the planetary transits applied to the Radix, which are the cornerstone of predictive astrology. The Transits will indicate the events, trends or experiences of the person for the period studied, indicating the approximate dates in which they could happen. Then,

with Primary and Secondary Directions, PSSR and Lunar Cyclic Charts we can confirm and better define the events or trends to be expected as well as write down the most probable dates for an event to take place with greater precision. The variants of Solar and Lunar Returns, the SRA, the Harmonic Age, the Fixed Stars and the Lunations and Eclipses will be a good complement to all of these techniques. A correct use of the Epoch and the Dual Test will also be necessary.

In combination with this book, software programs such as *Polaris* and *Astro* are recommended as support, which is almost indispensable in order to work with the main techniques put forth here. Both of these software programs are referenced at the end of the book.

In predictive astrology, the objective is to make correct predictions. This system has sufficiently demonstrated its high effectiveness with the correct predictions made by Alexander Marr, Isaac Starkman and the author of this book in different astrological publications.

Chapter 2

The Topocentric House System

The Topocentric House System was discovered in the middle of the 20th century by Vendel Polich and A.P. Nelson Page. It was presented for the first time in their native country of Argentina, spreading quickly to other South American countries, especially Peru, Venezuela and Columbia. The premature death in 1970 of one of the creators, A. P. Nelson Page, of English origin, impeded its diffusion to the English speaking astrological community.

In the year 1976, the book *El Sistema Topocéntrico* (1) was published in Spanish, presenting this house system. There is an English version of this book (*The Topocentric System*) published by the same publishing company.

The Topocentric System is the true house system. As its authors stated, this house system was not created but discovered. This house system was the only one obtained empirically and verified by its discoverers, and separately by Cornelius, Kemp, Marr, Millard and other astrologers (2).

This is what V. Polich and A.P. Nelson Page say about the discovery process in an article published in the magazine *Spica* (3):

"We started out from the following reasoning: if it is possible to establish with total exactitude the precise moment of a birth by means of the important events in the life of a given person (rectifications we have often achieved), then why not determine the circle of a house by means of the events of the same nature as that house? To do this, we had only to invert the procedure employed in PD's: start off from the directional ecliptic point that produced the event, add to it the arc of age (Naibod), and measure the arc upon the respective parallel from the ecliptic point and thus obtain a real point belonging to the circle of the house which we sought. If we repeated this procedure with other events characteristic of that house, we would obtain various points upon the respective parallels, which, all together, would perforce have to coincide with a segment of the real circle of the house. Uniting these points in a curve, we would obtain the circle built up out of the actual events in a given life. The idea was put to the test. We collected series of events, related to a given intermediate house, of people whose time of birth was known very precisely. The first effective house circle we obtained was of the 9th, by means of the dates of a series of long voyages (see figure 1). We submitted the curve we thus established the mathematical analysis to see to what pole it belonged, so as to be able to reproduce it mathematically..."

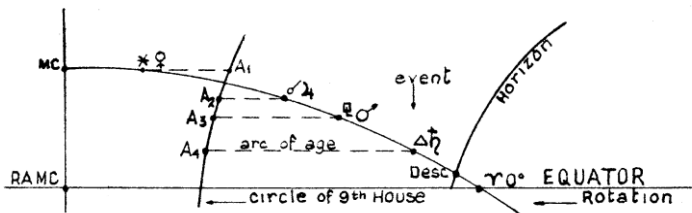


Figure 1.
Determination of house circle with the aid of events.

This house system defends, among other astronomical and mathematical considerations, not to consider the earth center as the primary reference, nor its axis as the point around which the universe revolves, but to consider instead the point of the earth's surface, from the Greek "topos" place, where the individual was born. V. Polich and A. P. Nelson Page discovered or adopted the idea that the universe, for a given point on the Earth, does not revolve around the earth's axis in virtue of the movement of rotation, but around an axis parallel to the earth's axis that passes through the point of the earth where the individual is at the moment of birth.

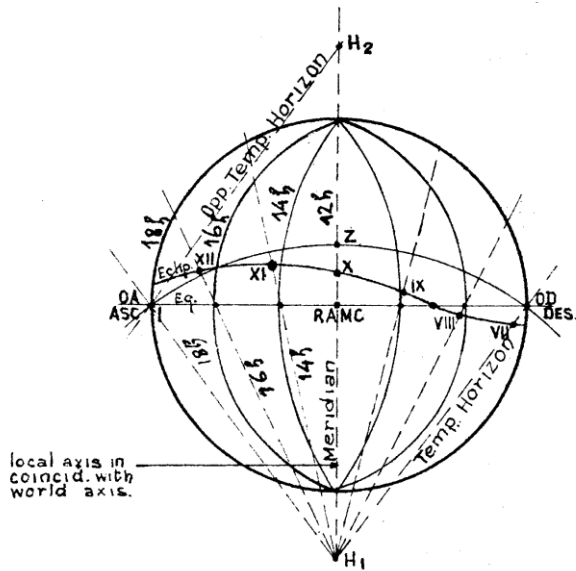


Figure 2 a.
Houses and cusps (diurnal).

The astrological houses are not generated on the sphere, but instead

according to the time of ascension. By ascension we understand the apparent rotation movement of the firmament around the topocentric axis, which passes through the birthplace parallel to the earth's axis. The topocentric formulas do not belong to spherical trigonometry but to the plane trigonometry applied to the cone. The geometric figure that perfectly reflects the function of ascension is precisely the cone. On this cone, the astrological houses are created.

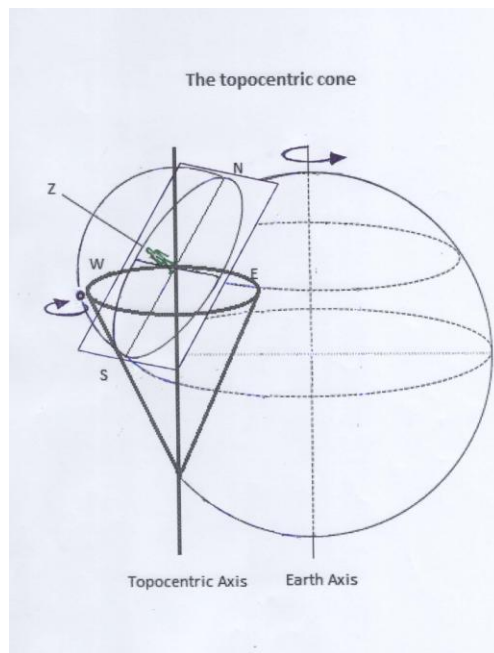


Figure 2 b.
The topocentric cone.

Regarding the Placidus house system, a very widespread house system that provides similar results to the Topocentric System, the

intermediate house cusps have a difference of approximately one degree but the angles obviously do not vary. However, Placidus houses are only calculated with an approximate method, while intermediate topocentric houses have true poles and the same formula is used to calculate all the houses.

Using this house system in birth charts where the birth time was registered with precision or rectified later, we can observe more reduced orbs in transits, directions or returns when the cusps of intermediate houses are involved.

Employing this house system is essential since it allows for a very precise rectification of the birth time with an error margin of only a few seconds of time. It is important to remember that an error of only ten seconds of time in the birth time equals two and a half minutes of arc (ecliptic), which is exactly the approximate theoretical margin in which a Primary Direction in this system matures and is fulfilled. So, for a birth chart correctly rectified, an error of ten seconds in the birth time can mark the difference between a correct prediction, which would be fulfilled with mathematical exactitude, and an error in the prediction, which in real time would be approximately two weeks of difference.

In practice, and thanks to this house system, we can situate the Primary Directions that will occur in one year with precision in time, which will mature with only a few minutes of arc (two or three minutes on average, although many are fulfilled with an orb of “0” or exact). One minute of arc equals six days in real time, so Topocentric Primary Directions are incomparable with traditional directions, where three or four months of margin, orb, are acceptable. Here, the margin is generally only a few days. These directions correspond to

the main events of the year, highlighting the most important facts in a given person's life. The type of event is marked with a clear unequivocal correspondence relating to the symbolism of the planet involved or the meaning of the house that intervenes in the direction. Secondary Directions also mature with an amazing exactitude of one to ten minutes of arc, which is equivalent to a few days or weeks in real time, while in the current textbooks, a one-year margin is even considered normal. Other predictive techniques also benefit from the Topocentric House System, such as PSSR, SRA, Transits or Ascensional Transits.

Apart from astrological prediction, the delineation of the Radix also benefits from this system since while permitting a very precise rectification, the angles and house cusps are found in their true positions. This way, the planets are interpreted in the sectors where they truly are and the true planetary aspects to the house cusps will be visible.

To demonstrate the validity of the Topocentric House System and its exactitude, we can look at the example of a public figure: Prince Charles of England. He is an ideal example since his birth time was registered with great precision and it practically does not need to be rectified.

We are going to be using the Primary Directions in the Topocentric System for this verification given that the orbs that this technique permits are smaller, a few minutes of arc, so that we can see the difference when compared to other house systems. Three important events from Prince Charles's life were chosen. Using the official data from his birth time record and keeping in mind that his birth time was rectified later in only twenty-three seconds, which does not

substantially change the directions presented here, the following Topocentric Primary Directions involving intermediate house cusps are observed:

Prince Charles.

November 14, 1948. 21:14 (UT).

London (England). 51° 30' N - 0° 08' W.

1. Appendicitis and operation (February 11, 1962).

XII house opposition Mars (c). Orb: 1' of arc.

2. Birth of brother (March 10, 1964).

III house sextile Uranus (c). Orb: 0' of arc (exact).

III house trine Jupiter (c). Orb: 3' of arc.

3. Transatlantic trip (July 23, 1976).

Neptune trine IX house (d). Orb: 5' of arc.

(d): Direct Primary Direction.

(c): Converse Primary Direction.

The first factor of each one of the above directions is the planet or directed house and the second factor is the planet or birth house.

The obtained directions are clearly appropriate for the events they correspond to. The orb that the directions mature with is very small. With no other kind of house system, (i.e. Placidus, Campanus, Koch or Regiomontanus) will these directions or other appropriate ones be observed with an acceptable orb.

To find more information about the primary directional system, see

chapter 5 in this book.

Of all the techniques shown in this book, the Topocentric House System is the only one that allows the astrologer to work with reduced orbs, with the precision these techniques require.

I recommend reading the book *The Topocentric System* since, apart from the house system, other revolutionary discoveries like Ascensional Transits (4) for astrology are also shown.

To find out more information about this house system, the books listed in the bibliography at the end of this book are also recommended.

To be able to employ this house system, the astrologer can use the tables of houses published in Spanish (5) or the formulas to calculate them, without the use of tables. In recent times, various astrological computer programs already include this house system among their options. For instance, the programs *Polaris*, *Astro* and *Solar Fire* allow the astrologer to work with this house system.

Now, we'll see how to manually calculate the houses of a well-known birth chart with the Topocentric System:

Calculation of the Topocentric house cusps

The calculation of houses with this system is relatively simple. In the book *The Topocentric System*, V. Polich and A. P. Nelson Page's original formulas are included in chapter I (6). Nevertheless, I recommend the simplified formula proposed by Alexander Marr (7):

$$- \text{Tan LONG} = \frac{\text{Sin (E)} \times \text{Tan (Phi)} - \text{Cos (E)} \times \text{Cos (OA)}}{\text{Sin (OA)}}$$

LONG: Longitude (ecliptic).

Sin: Sine.

Cos: Cosine.

Tan: Tangent.

E: Ecliptic.

Phi: Pole.

OA: Oblique Ascension.

It's also necessary to know that if the OA of the house is less than 180°, one has to add 90° to the result and if the OA of the house is bigger than 180°, one has to add 270°.

For the calculation of house cusps using the formula a series of data is necessary:

-RAMC (Right Ascension of the Midheaven).

-Obliquity of the Ecliptic.

-Latitude (terrestrial) of the birth place.

-Pole of the house.

-Oblique Ascension.

Before applying this formula, it is essential to obtain the Poles of the houses to be calculated (XI, XII, I, II, III Houses).

The Poles and their formulas:

Tangent of the XI House pole = 1/3 Tangent of the geographical Latitude

Tangent of the XII House pole = $\frac{2}{3}$ Tangent of the geographical Latitude.

The formula of the XI House pole is valid for its opposite house (V) and for the equidistance (III/IX).

The formula of the XII House pole is valid for its opposite house (VI) and for the equidistance (II/VIII).

So, we start from the Pole of the First House or Ascendant, which is equivalent to the terrestrial Latitude of the birthplace. To calculate the houses, the formula calls for the Tangent of the Pole of the Houses I, XI, XII, II and III.

For example, for a birth in London, England, with Latitude of 51° 30' North:

First House. Pole: 51° 30'. Tangent of the Pole: 1.2571722.

XI and III Houses. Tangent of the Pole: $\frac{1}{3}$ of 1.2571722 = 0.4190574. Pole: 22° 44' 11".

XII and II Houses. Tangent of the Pole: $\frac{2}{3}$ of 1.2571722 = 0.8381148. Pole: 39° 58' 00".

We must also obtain the OA (Oblique Ascension) of the different house cusps: it's only necessary to add 30° for each house, from the XI to the III. So if the RAMC is at 113° 28', the XI House will have an OA of 143° 28', the XII an OA of 173° 28', the First House (Ascendant) an OA of 203° 28', the II an OA of 233° 28' and the III an OA of 263° 28'.

For the calculations, it is not necessary to use Logarithms as used in the book *The Topocentric System*, the fundamental text of this house system. Nowadays, we can use a simple scientific pocket calculator with trigonometric functions.

Example:

Prince Charles.

November 14, 1948. 21:14 (UT).

51° 30' N - 0° 08' W.

We need the following data:

- RAMC: 12° 14' 20".
- Obliquity of the Ecliptic: 23° 26' 45".
- Latitude: 51° 30' N.
- Pole of the First House: 51° 30'.
- Poles of the XI and III Houses: 22° 44' 11".
- Poles of the XII and II Houses: 39° 58' 00".
- OA of the XI House: 42° 14' 20".
- OA of the XII House: 72° 14' 20".
- OA of the First House: 102° 14' 20".
- OA of the II House: 132° 14' 20".
- OA of the III House: 162° 14' 20".

Before applying the formula to obtain the house cusps, we can calculate the data we will need with its trigonometric equivalence.

- Sine of the Ecliptic: 0.3978819.
- Tangent of the Pole of the First House: 1.2571722.

-Tangent of the Poles of the XI and III Houses: 0.4190574.
 -Tangent of the Poles of the XII and II Houses: 0.8381148.
 -Cosine of the Ecliptic: 0.9174366.
 -Cosine of the OA of the XI House: 0.7403485.
 -Cosine of the OA of the XII House: 0.3050489.
 -Cosine of the OA of the First House: -0.2119881.
 -Cosine of the OA of the II House: -0.6722232.
 -Cosine of the OA of the III House: -0.9523366.
 -Sine of the OA of the XI House: 0.6722232.
 -Sine of the OA of the XII House: 0.9523366.
 -Sine of the OA of the First House: 0.9772722.
 -Sine of the OA of the II House: 0.7403485.
 -Sine of the OA of the III House: 0.3050489.

XI House:

$0.3978819 \times 0.4190574 - 0.9174366 \times 0.7403485 = -0.5124874$:
 $0.6722232 = -0.7623769$ ($-37^{\circ} 19' 15''$) + $90^{\circ} = 52^{\circ} 40' 44''$ ($22^{\circ} 40' 44''$ of Taurus).

XII House:

$0.3978819 \times 0.8381148 - 0.9174366 \times 0.3050489 = 0.0536076$:
 $0.9523366 = 0.0562906$ ($3^{\circ} 13' 18''$) + $90^{\circ} = 93^{\circ} 13' 18''$ ($3^{\circ} 13' 18''$ of Cancer).

First House:

$0.3978819 \times 1.2571722 - 0.9174366 \times -0.2119881 = 0.6946917$:
 $0.9772722 = 0.7108477$ ($35^{\circ} 24' 25''$) + $90^{\circ} = 125^{\circ} 24' 25''$ ($5^{\circ} 24' 25''$ of Leo).

II House:

$0.3978819 \times 0.8381148 - 0.9174366 \times -0.6722232 = 0.9501928$:

$0.7403485 = 1.2834399 (52^{\circ} 04' 33'') + 90^{\circ} = 142^{\circ} 04' 33'' (22^{\circ} 04' 33'' \text{ of Leo}).$

III House:

$0.3978819 \times 0.4190574 - 0.9174366 \times -0.9523366 = 1.0404438 :$
 $0.3050489 = 3.41074431 (73^{\circ} 39' 33'') + 90^{\circ} = 163^{\circ} 39' 33'' (13^{\circ} 39' 33'' \text{ of Virgo}).$

The birth positions of the house cusps for Prince Charles, using the Topocentric System, are the following:

MC: $13^{\circ} 18' 10''$ of Aries (from the RAMC: $12^{\circ} 14' 20''$).

XI: $22^{\circ} 40' 44''$ of Taurus.

XII: $3^{\circ} 13' 18''$ of Cancer.

AS: $5^{\circ} 24' 25''$ of Leo.

II: $22^{\circ} 04' 33''$ of Leo.

III: $13^{\circ} 39' 33''$ of Virgo.

IC: $13^{\circ} 18' 10''$ of Libra.

V: $22^{\circ} 40' 44''$ of Scorpio.

VI: $3^{\circ} 13' 18''$ of Capricorn.

VII: $5^{\circ} 24' 25''$ of Aquarius.

VIII: $22^{\circ} 04' 33''$ of Aquarius.

IX: $13^{\circ} 39' 33''$ of Pisces.

Chapter 3

Rectification

Rectification is an important astrological chapter that serves to adjust or correct the available birth time supplied by the mother, direct relatives or the official birth register of the country.

In delineation, it is very important to count on the correct location of the planets, nodes and parts in their corresponding sectors. It makes no sense to interpret Mars in the XII house if it is really found in the XI. This is also true in prediction because with an inexact birth time, an astrological prediction can be off by months or years since the angles and cusps of the houses are not really in the positions we think. An accurate prediction is the result of starting from a correct birth time; the astrological gears work perfectly and important events have their corresponding astrological reflection in the past, present and future.

Traditional Rectification techniques

In ancient times, the most commonly used correction systems were the Trutine of Hermes, the Animodar of Ptolemy and the use of the events (accidents) in a person's life. We can find the application of these systems in different authors of other periods, which made Rectification a fundamental chapter for all astrologers previous to the XVII century. Proof of this is how John Gadbury treats the correction of birth times in his book *The Doctrine of Nativities* (8), where he

shows and develops the most commonly used systems to adjust a birth chart at that time.

Modern Rectification techniques

To rectify a birth chart nowadays, the astrologer can choose from different methods and systems. The use of planetary transits is widely used to rectify with a precision of +/- 10 minutes of time (or 2 degrees 30 minutes of arc). It is a procedure recommended by important astrologers such as Charles Carter or Henry J. Gouchon. Progressions (Secondary Directions) are possibly the most widely used method within the Anglo-Saxon community; it is also widely accepted in the Hispano-American world due to its easy use. However, Primary Directions are the most precise and reliable system to adjust a birth time. Currently, it is also an accessible procedure thanks to the computer programs that safely calculate Primary Directions.

Rectification with Primary Directions

The past events in a person's life are used to adjust the birth time; this way, the correction by way of perfect synchronization will allow future directions to mathematically coincide with future events. The most important factor in the rectification of birth times and in the analysis of directions is the mathematical probability of coincidence. This means we should be capable of demonstrating that the obtained results could not have occurred just by chance. Alexander Marr (9) and Geoffrey Dean (10) have demonstrated with a simple statistic calculation that for almost every event in a person's life and for any birth time, it is possible to find an aspect with an admissible orb of 5 minutes of arc by pure chance. The simple accumulation of aspects is not acceptable and should be rejected. A rectification obtained simply from the physical appearance or character of the person is

unacceptable. A reliable rectification is only possible when the following principles are applied:

- The use of very important events: births and deaths of relatives, marriages, divorces and other outstanding events.
- The use of pure symbolism (for planets, houses and other intervening factors).
- Very small orbs, with few minutes of arc.
- The use of a sufficient number of appropriate aspects, especially angular aspects.
- The results should be corroborated with other approved, authentic techniques.
- The obtained rectified times should be established with a precision of +/- 4 seconds of time.

Primary Directions are based on the axial rotation of the Earth. The time measurement is the Mean Solar Arc in Right Ascension, using the Naibod Key (1 year = 59' 08.33"). One of the precursors of this system in the XX century was the German astrologer Erich Carl Kuehr (1899-1951), who showed this procedure in his book *Berechnung der Ereigniszeiten*, Computation of Time Periods for Events, published in 1936 in Germany. A great advance was made with the discovery of the Topocentric House System (11), created in 1962 by A. P. Nelson Page and Vendel Polich in Argentina. The house cusps obtained by this house system are the only ones that permit you to operate with a very small orb of only a few minutes of arc, which is the determining factor for the application of Primary Directions and other predictive systems. These types of topocentric directions are differentiated from other primary directional systems by their distinct formulas to calculate the pole of the so-called Significator and its Ascensional Difference under that pole.

One of the books that tackles the rectification of birth times and Primary Directions is *Prediction II* (12) by Alexander Marr. In the past, this German author also created some simple yet effective programs to calculate Primary Directions (13) thus avoiding manual calculations.

The basic mechanics of Rectification with Primary Directions using a conventional astrology program is as simple as introducing different birth times with reduced intervals (for example, every 2 minutes of time), determining which one is correct in accordance with the results and always considering the largest number of events possible. The original birth time is pushed forward or backward depending on the results.

Note that 4 minutes of time are equivalent to 1 degree of arc. If the error in the birth time is this great, a Primary Direction will apparently mature one year before or one year after.

In his book *Prediction II*, Alexander Marr proposes an interesting procedure to rectify the birth time using the MC and the rest of the directed house cusps, direct or converse. The directions of the angles and the houses play a very important role in the rectification of the birth time, as we will see later when we discuss the *Polaris* program. It is proof of the validity and importance of the Topocentric System. This rectification procedure consists of finding the natal RAMC that provides the best results of Primary Directions where house cusps intervene, and always using different events. In the end, by inverting the calculation, we obtain the rectified birth time.

We will show the example (simplified) of John F. Kennedy, that Alexander Marr used in the Spanish version of *Prediction II*.

John F. Kennedy.

May 29, 1917. 20:00:00 (UT).

42° 19' 52'' N – 71° 07' 18'' W.

RAMC: 115° 38'.

We can begin with an important event in the life of Kennedy: the birth of his daughter on November 27, 1957. The first thing to do is to calculate the arc of the direction, which in this case is 39° 55'. This procedure is explained in chapter 5.

Radical RAMC: $115^{\circ} 38' + 39^{\circ} 55' \text{ (arc)} = 155^{\circ} 33'$ (directed RAMC, direct).

Radical RAMC: $115^{\circ} 38' - 39^{\circ} 55' \text{ (arc)} = 75^{\circ} 43'$ (directed RAMC, converse).

With this data, we can calculate the positions of the directed houses, direct or converse. We can obtain these ecliptic positions using different tables, calculating them with the corresponding formulas or preferably with the help of a computer program like *Polaris* or *Astro*.

If we study the positions of the directed radical factors, direct and converse, we can see that directed Ascendant, (converse) is found at 18° 51' of Virgo, very close to the natal Moon at 17° 12' of Virgo (+1° 39'). If we delay back the birth time a few minutes to obtain a natal RAMC of 113° 26', we will obtain the Primary Direction Ascendant 0° Moon, a direction that fits the event well.

This RAMC (113° 26') is a good starting point to look for other directions appropriate for other events:

1. The death of his brother: 12-08-1944.
VIII House 45° Sun (c) with RAMC 113° 23'.
2. The Cuban missile crisis: 16-10-1962.
XII House 90° Neptune (d) with RAMC 113° 25'.
3. The birth and death of his son: 9-08-1963.
V House 45° Uranus (d) with RAMC 113° 31'.
4. Assassinated on 22-11-1963.
Ascendant 90° Uranus (d) with RAMC 113° 29'.

The rectification of the birth time is obtained by carrying out the arithmetic mean of the 5 listed RAMCs, which are those that offer the most indicative directions:

$113^{\circ} 26' + 113^{\circ} 23' + 113^{\circ} 25' + 113^{\circ} 31' + 113^{\circ} 29' = 567^{\circ} 14'$ ($\div 5 =$ RAMC $113^{\circ} 26' 48''$ (rounded off to $113^{\circ} 27'$)).

From here on, we should study this RAMC with all of the possible events, including the interplanetary Primary Directions, to confirm that it is the correct one.

In this example in his book, Marr adjusts the final RAMC to $113^{\circ} 29'$.

To obtain the rectified birth time, we should invert the normal calculation of the birth chart:

7 h 33' 56'' RAMC in time: 113° 29' (:): 15.
 + 4 h 44' 32'' 71° 08' W in time.
 12 h 18' 28'' RAMC Greenwich.
 - 4 h 25' 46'' Sidereal Time 29.05.1917 (noon).
 7 h 52' 42''
 - 1' 17'' Acceleration.
 7 h 51' 25'' PM (ephemeris, noon) + 18 '' Delta Time:
 19 h 51' 43'' Ephemeris Time, 29.05.1917.

The rectified birth time with this procedure is: 19:51:25 UT.

Keys to working with Topocentric Primary Directions

First, we need the natal coordinates, the birth time, the day, the month and year of birth. It is mandatory to count on a minimum number of important events: births of brothers and sisters, children, marriages, separations or divorces, accidents, surgical operations, long trips and in general any important event for the person in one way or another.

We should also consider the pure symbolism of the planet and the general importance of the angles and house cusps. For example: Mercury sextile III house is an appropriate direction for the birth of a brother, or Descendant conjunct Jupiter for a marriage. As Significators, the angles, house cusps, planets, nodes and parts are valid.

Normally, an inharmonic aspect between benefic planets means a positive event, for example V house square Jupiter for the birth of a child. On the other hand, a harmonic aspect between malefic planets (Mars, Saturn, Neptune and Pluto) often signals a negative event, like MC trine Saturn for the death of one's father.

It is necessary to point out that radical factors (planets, angles and house cusps, parts and nodes) must be directed in both directions (direct and converse). The average operative orb of topocentric Primary Directions is only about 2.5 minutes of arc: which is, in time, about 15 days. For conjunctions and oppositions, the maximum orb admitted is 11 minutes of arc and for the rest of aspects, including the minor ones that are only for support, an orb of 6 minutes of arc is allowed.

Only the Mean Lunar Node is effective in Primary Directions. The Part of Fortune ($ASC + Moon - Sun$) is valid in any aspect and with any factor, including angles and house cusps. Directing angles to house cusps or vice-versa is valid in conjunctions, oppositions, squares and, possibly, sextiles and trines. Chiron, the Vertex and the East Point have not proved valid in Primary or Secondary Directions.

Once the final rectification is obtained, how can we determine if it is the true birth time or not? It is necessary to turn to other predictive systems that will show if the time selected is the authentic birth time:

a) Secondary Directions, using Solar Arc MC in Right Ascension. The directions where angles and house cusps intervene would be useful.

b) Directions derived from the Precessed Solar Return (PSSR). Cyril Fagan discovered this system (14). For each event two precessed Solar Returns are calculated, one for the standard or current forward transits, the other for prenatal transits. Secondary progressions of the planets and nodes only are then derived from those two Solar Returns, both direct and converse, and we search for aspects with all factors of the Radix, including the angles and house cusps.

c) Lunar Cyclic Charts. Angular positions of planets in the case of some Lunar Cyclic Charts (Lunar Returns and other precessed returns), with an orb of only a few degrees.

d) Transits (direct and prenatal). For some important events, some aspects will be found with a maximum orb of 65 or 68 minutes of arc approximately with respect to the angles or house cusps.

e) SRA. Solar Return Aspects or SRA, are the aspects formed the day the Sun returns to its natal position. This technique is based on a very simple principle, that the zodiacal positions of the different Solar Return factors, as well as the aspects that could eventually form with the Radix factors, are connected with the events that a person will live while the return is in effect.

And the true test of fire: the important future events should be reflected unequivocally in the future directions.

Rectification and computers

The appearance of different computer programs on the market to rectify birth times marks the beginning of a new era with respect to the rectification of a birth chart.

Personally, I have used the program *Polaris* (15) for several years. This software belongs to the latest generation of computer programs for the rectification of birth charts. It was created in 1996 by the Israeli astrologer Isaac Starkman. A minimal knowledge in predictive techniques is necessary to be able to use it satisfactorily. The program rectifies with Topocentric Primary Directions. We only have to know

the day, month, year of birth and birth coordinates, as well as a history of important events lived by the person.

It operates based on a comprehensive built-in table that assigns a score when a particular type of event is related to a specific aspect. Each Primary Direction has a specific value depending on the event. For example, for a positive event like winning an election, 25 points are given to MC conjunct Jupiter and no points to MC conjunct Saturn. For an event like the death of one's father, 25 points are given to the direction MC conjunct Saturn and a total of 20 given to MC square Saturn. For each event that we input, there is a corresponding key number. For instance, in the case of the birth of a brother, the key is 1; for a marriage, the key is 7, and so on totaling 50 kinds of catalogued and graded events. For key 7, the highest points are given to the following directions: Descendant, MC and V house in aspect with Venus, Moon, the North Node and Jupiter.

The minimum number of events to include is directly proportional to the search time that we select. For example, 14 to 16 important events are enough for a two-hour search. Depending on the number and type of event that we enter for a specific person, the program calculates the points that every possible birth time receives, according to the search time that the astrologer decides (from 1 second to 24 hours). The program traces all the directions that are formed at intervals of 8 seconds, establishing a list of the possible birth times in an exact order of probability, depending on the scores received. Generally, depending on the events that we input into the computer and the search time, the true birth time appears in the first positions, frequently in first place. Once we have obtained the list the program gives us, we can confirm the correct time by using different predictive

techniques. The automated rectification of birth times saves time and effort, and it also avoids errors that the computer does not overlook.

To find the correct birth time, I recommend taking the list of the first 5 or 10 birth times that *Polaris* provides and try them, one by one, with Secondary Directions. Of these, the ones that offer the best results can be tested with PSSR, and then with Transits. In case of doubt, the AS Lunar and the conjunction of the Moon with an angle in Secondary Directions or in PSSR can be decisive.

On occasion, we have to manually adjust the birth time, at the end of the process. Generally, the adjustment is a few seconds of time. This is the case of the birth time of Elizabeth II, and for the death of her mother. Here, we find this Primary Direction: Pluto 90° Moon, with an orb of 5.3' of arc with the true correct time. However, with the time rectified by *Polaris* (12'' of time later), the direction was out of orb (9.5'). Some planet-planet directions can be of great help in these cases.

A practical case: King Juan Carlos I

I will now demonstrate how to rectify a real birth time with the help of program *Polaris*, that of well-known current Spanish monarch, King Juan Carlos I.

Birth data:

Juan Carlos de Borbón (King Juan Carlos I of Spain).

January 5, 1938. 13:15 MET (12:15 UT).

Rome (Italy). 41N53 - 12E28.

Rodden Rtg: AA (quoted BC / BR).

Here is a list of the main events of his life:

1. His sister is born: March 6, 1939.
2. His grandfather dies (King Alfonso XIII): February 28, 1941.
3. His brother is born (Alfonso): October 3, 1941.
4. Change of residence (Estoril, Portugal): February 2, 1946.
5. Designated heir to the Spanish throne: January 18, 1955.
6. His brother dies (accident): March 29, 1956.
7. His maternal grandmother dies: April 18, 1958.
8. Wedding engagement: September 11, 1961.
9. Marriage: May 14, 1962.
10. His daughter is born (Elena): December 20, 1963.
11. His second daughter is born (Cristina): June 13, 1965.
12. His son is born (Felipe): January 30, 1968.
13. His paternal grandmother dies: April 15, 1968.
14. Proclaimed successor to the Chief of State: July 22, 1969.
15. Proclaimed the King of Spain: November 22, 1975.
16. His father dies: April 1, 1993.
17. Ski accident: February 19, 1995.
18. Wedding of his daughter (Elena): March 18, 1995.
19. Wedding of his second daughter (Cristina): October 4, 1997.
20. His first grandson is born (Froilán): July 17, 1998.
21. His second grandson is born (Juan): September 29, 1999.
22. His mother dies: January 2, 2000.
23. His third grandson is born (Pablo Nicolás): December 6, 2000.
24. Surgical operation: March 1, 2001.
25. His aunt dies: November 22, 2002.
26. Wedding of his son (Felipe): May 22, 2004.

In order to proceed with an automated rectification of the birth time of King Juan Carlos I, we input the birth data and the 26 most important events of his life, selecting the search time for the true birth time. In

this case, the search is carried out over a period of 6 hours (3 hours before the registered time and 3 hours after): from 9:00 to 15:00 (UT).

The program only takes a few seconds to calculate all the directions for the input events and for all the possible times. It automatically computes all the possible birth times between 9:00 and 15:00 (UT) of the day King Juan Carlos I was born; with an interval of 8 seconds between them, there are exactly 2.700 possible birth times. Finalizing the calculations, the program offers the following results:

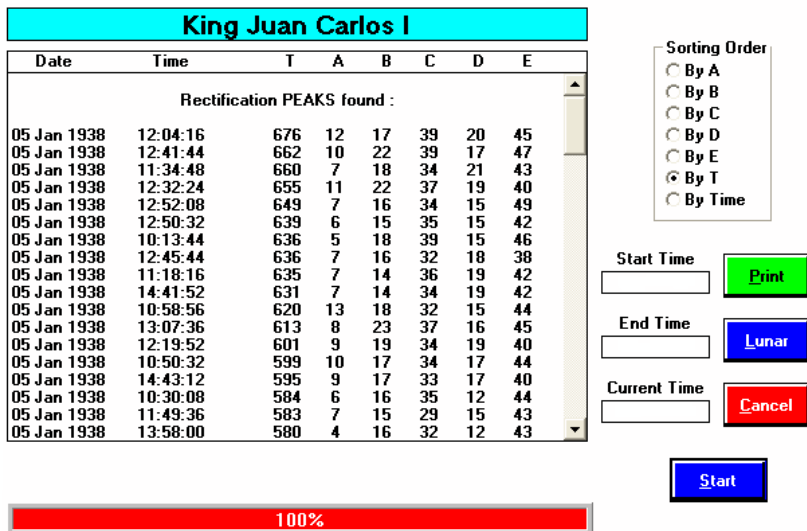


Figure 3.
List of results.

T: Sum of scores

A: Number of angle to planet aspects assigned the minimum score of 8 points.

B: Number of angle to planet aspects and vice-versa assigned the minimum score of 8 points.

As you can observe in the column Time, different birth times that have been calculated appear in a rigorous graded order. The first of them (12:04:16) gets a total of 676 points, due to the fact that the directions that matured for the input events were adjusted to the significance of the event, giving it more points. In addition, the elevated number of angle to planet aspects (A) must be emphasized. The sum of all the points demonstrates a total that often puts a definitive ranking in evidence: the first birth time is often the true birth time.

Once a list has been obtained, we will check one by one the times the program suggests as the true time. We start with 12:04:16 and, after an exhaustive analysis using different predictive systems (Secondary Directions, Lunar Cyclic Charts, PSSR, Transits, SRA and Primary Directions), we can confirm we are dealing with the real birth time. We need to remember that the software operates using only one technique, Primary Directions, and when one time responds well to the rest of predictive systems, we can be sure we have the correct time. Only one time permits this technique overlap.

If we widen the search to 12 hours, the true rectified time (12:04:16) appears in 2nd position on the list (a search among 5.400 possible birth times). If the search extends to the entire day (24 hours), the rectified time appears in 4th position, which is an excellent result if we keep in mind that the program has to carry out the search among 10.800 possible birth times (with 8 second intervals).

Now I will show some important events for the rectified time, analyzed using different predictive techniques that support the automated rectification:

1. PRIMARY DIRECTIONS.

- a) His brother dies (accident): March 29, 1956.

VIII 0° MER (orb: 3') (direct).

III 60° NEP (orb: 2') (direct).

MON 90° VIII (orb: 6') (direct).

- b) His second daughter is born (Cristina): June 13, 1965.

IC 180° MER (orb: 1') (converse).

URA 120° IC (orb: 0') (converse).

2. SECONDARY DIRECTIONS.

- a) His grandfather dies (King Alfonso XIII): February 28, 1941.

MC 180° PLU (orb: 3') (progressed).

MAR 90° VIII (orb: 5') (progressed).

- b) His second grandson is born (Juan): September 29, 1999.

MER 0° DS (orb: 5') (regressed).

3. PSSR.

- a) Marriage: May 14, 1962.

JUP 0° MC (orb: 8') (Pro-pren).

- b) Proclaimed the King of Spain: November 22, 1975.

MON 180° MC (orb: 3') (Re-pren).

JUP 60° SUN (orb: 10') (Pro-curr).

4. LUNAR CYCLIC CHARTS.

- a) His mother dies: January 2, 2000.

MC 25° 00' AQU: MON 24°57' LEO / SAT 24° 26' AQU / VEN 20° 07' AQU (*)

(*) DLC: Demi Lunar Converse (precession corrected), (January 13, 1876, 14:34:06 UT).
Madrid (Spain).

5. TRANSITS.

- a) Designated heir to the Spanish throne: January 18, 1955.

URA 180° MC (orb: 22') (direct transit).

- b) His father dies: April 1, 1993.

PLU 120° IC (orb: 45') (direct transit).

SAT 60° IC (orb: 41') (prenatal transit).

6. SRA.

- a) His grandfather dies (King Alfonso XIII): February 28, 1941.

NEP 180° XII (orb: 42') (direct).

PLU 0° IC (orb: 46') (prenatal).

Observe how the different predictive techniques point to these angles and house cusps; only one birth time permits the combination of these techniques and events which offers such obvious results as the ones noted. All the events have an adequate reflection in all the predictive techniques noted.

This rectification that I did in 1999 and published in *The Astrological Journal* (16) has demonstrated its validity since then, producing satisfactory directions, Transits and Lunar Returns for the different events the Spanish monarch has lived since that date and will likely continue to do so in the future.

Therefore, the birth time of King Juan Carlos I is 12:04:16 (adjusted to 12:04:14 UT), born exactly 11 minutes before the registered time (rectified by Juan Estadella).

Juan Carlos I
Natal Chart [3]
 5 Jan 1938
 12:04:14 GMT +0:00
 Roma, Italy
 41°N53' 012"E28'
 Geocentric
 Tropical
 Mean Node

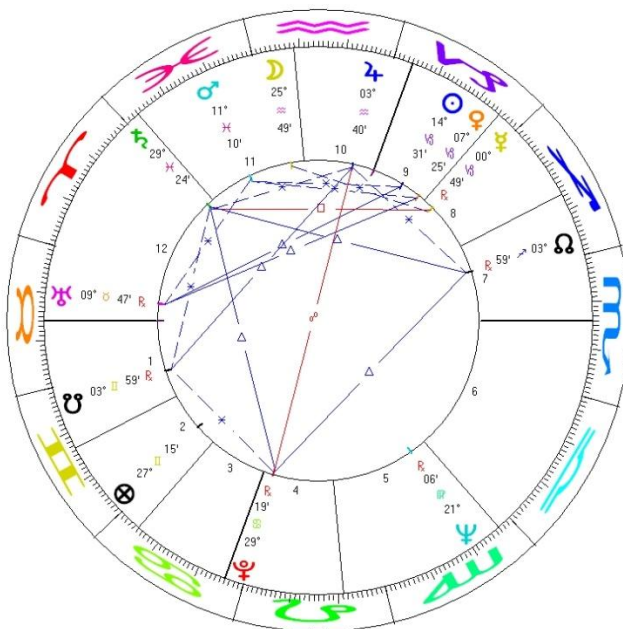


Figure 4.
 Radix of King Juan Carlos I.

On the threshold of a new century and millennium, Rectification is an important astrological chapter that is developing and consolidating with the help of computers. It is especially the software that permits the automated rectification of birth times, the cornerstone of a sophisticated astrological technology, responsible for driving our discipline to levels of precision and elevated reliability. In the future, all births will be monitored and the biological and astrological births of all newborns will be registered with theoretical margins of a few seconds of time. Therefore, when astrology acquires the status that it deserves in society, the correction of birth times will be anecdotal; it will only be used in special cases or historical studies. Nevertheless, for today this astrological area maintains full validity and it is to hope that astrologers will develop a greater sensitivity to this important question.

Chapter 4

The Epoch and the Dual Test

The Epoch or conception chart

In natal astrology, there are two determining biological facts: the conception and the birth of the person. Both events are reflected in two charts which shape individual astrological characteristics.

The conception chart, also called the Epoch, corresponds astrologically to the moment when the conception or fecundation of a new being takes place. Biologically, it is the precise moment when the spermatozoid penetrates the egg, when the two nuclei of both cells become one, starting the life of the new being, since in reality this is its first cell. This is the theoretical moment in which the astrological mechanism enters into play; this is the conception chart. However, and without modifying anything in this section, we cannot rule out that the astrological clock could start precisely when the described biological fact takes place. In any case, it is necessary to totally separate the conception chart from the date or moment when intercourse took place. Note that conception, strictly speaking, takes place two or three days after the sexual act, although in some cases the sperm is found alive in the fallopian tubes seven or eight days later. Given that nowadays the union of the egg and the sperm can take place in a laboratory with “in vitro” fertilization, it is clear that the

relevant fact is the union of the two gametes (masculine and feminine).

This prenatal chart (the Epoch) is totally operative from an interpretative and predictive point of view. In a truly effective and rigorous astrological practice, the use of both prenatal and natal charts is necessary.

The Epoch: past and present

The Epoch is not a modern astrological contribution, as it has been used for practically two thousand years. A serious continuous interest in this subject has been observed over history, from Ptolemy, who had already established the base for the conception chart in the II century, to Junctinus in the middle of the XVI century, and previously through Arabic authors, until we reach the XIX century with authors like Sepharial or Alan Leo. In the middle of the XX century, authors like E. H. Bailey, W. Koch, H. Wittwer and G. Schwickert have researched and published on it. Finally we come to contemporary astrologers like Dr. Margaret Millard, or Alexander Marr, an author of books that contain endless indications on the Epoch chart, in addition to a long list of rectified natal and prenatal charts.

The lack of modern texts on this subject, together with the scarce availability of traditional books published in modern languages for the astrologers of today, are determining facts that have conditioned the nearly null theoretical and practical consideration of the conception chart during the majority of the XX century. However, in recent times this subject has been totally recuperated and updated with new surprising advances that validate old suppositions of ancient astrologers. Alexander Marr's research in this field has been particularly fruitful. In 1980, he began to perfect the technique to

obtain the Epoch, and with his Dual Test he clearly demonstrated the astronomical and predictive link between the prenatal and natal charts. Subsequently, it is important to highlight the efforts of the astrologer and researcher Isaac Starkman, a disciple of Marr, who has successfully continued the research, together with a small group of astrologers.

I recommend the reading and study of the chapter on this subject in the book titled *La Interpretación Astrológica* (17) for the delineation of the Epoch and its complementation to the Radix, and to find general indications, classic and modern bibliographies and references, as well as an extensive global presentation on this subject.

The procedure I will explain next in order to calculate the prenatal chart is a modern adaptation of the indications that ancient astrologers gave. It is a variant called Topocentric, because different astrologers who were followers of the Topocentric System established and developed the correct rules to calculate it.

To guarantee the success of the calculation of this prenatal chart, it is necessary to count on the natal chart rectified by +/- 8 seconds of time. Any slight variation in it will generate an incorrect Epoch or the impossibility of its calculation. It is difficult for a professional astrologer to count on an exact birth time, as experience shows, as even the times given in minutes but not rounded off are susceptible to adjustments. For this reason, the practice of the rectification of a birth chart becomes necessary for the Radix as well as for the calculation of the Epoch.

Note that given the difference between the movement of the angles and the prenatal Moon, if we have an incorrect birth time, it will

change the Epoch a lot. Therefore, with an Ascendant in the first degrees of Cancer and with an error of around 5 degrees, equaling approximately + 22 minutes of time in the birth time, we will have an error in the Epoch of 8 to 10 hours. This is exactly the time that the Moon takes to move those 5 extra degrees, completely changing the prenatal chart.

Regarding the calculation of the Epoch, it is necessary to state that the traditional procedure for the calculation of this prenatal chart is mostly correct, but they must have thrown out part of the postulates that were established according to the traditional formula of the Trutine of Hermes. Only since the end of the XX century has it been possible to validate or annul the postulates of classic astrology for the calculation of the Epoch. The discovery of the Topocentric System in 1962 was fundamental, allowing a giant step forward on this subject.

Therefore, it has definitively been proven that the position in degrees and minutes of the natal Ascendant or Descendant always corresponds to the exact position of the Moon in the Epoch, with a maximum orb of 8' of arc, and with a general average of 2'. It sometimes corresponds to the position of the natal Ascendant and other times to the Descendant. However, a higher prevalence of coincidences between the Moon of the Epoch and the natal Ascendant can be observed. Nevertheless, the statistical deviation observed is not significant enough to be considered, as only around 100 cases have been studied.

This is the first rule to consider in order to obtain the Epoch, even before proceeding to calculate it.

Calculation of the Epoch

Starting with the birth date, we should subtract 271 days (approximate average in days of the interval between the date of conception and the date of birth) until we find a theoretical date near the moment of conception. To facilitate the calculation, it is recommendable to use an ephemerides or a computer program where the Julian Days can be found, and take note of the corresponding Julian Day for the birth date. If we subtract 271 days, we will get a Julian Day close to the date of conception. Once we have found its equivalence in day, month and year, we will see what sign the moon is in on this day, noting if it was close (by sign) to the Ascendant or Descendant of the Radix. More simple is to count exactly nine months backwards.

Regarding a normal gestation, the likely day of conception will have the Moon transiting the natal Ascendant or Descendant, once the 271 days have been subtracted. So, we should push the theoretical date of conception forward or backward until the Moon is in one of these two signs of the Radix. It is not a difficult choice, as normally it is necessary to choose between only two dates, which will correspond to the radical position of the Ascendant or Descendant. In fact, finding and rectifying the Epoch chart is easier than rectifying the Radix.

When possible, it is recommended to depend on the mother, a family member, a registry or medical file, or other reliable sources about the approximate gestation time. Nowadays, in the first sonograms carried out immediately after the woman has become pregnant, the conception date can be fixed with an error margin of a week thanks to the observation of the measurements of the embryo. It obviously saves us a lot of work knowing that the person was premature or that the birth was one month early, or three weeks late. This way, some dates are ruled out from the beginning.

We also consider a second rule, which has an effectiveness of around 75%. So, although a whole series of exceptions exists, we can affirm that the lunar phase of the Radix is repeated in the Epoch. In order to fulfill it, we should consider a larger tolerance for the beginning and the end of the lunar phase. It is important to take this second rule with caution, as it does not always work, as opposed to the first rule which is always observed. Along these lines, we will start first with the date that coincides with the natal lunar phase, no matter if the Moon is situated on the Ascendant or Descendant of the Radix. Then, we will adjust the position of the prenatal Moon until it coincides exactly with the natal angle (Ascendant or Descendant) at the same sign, degree and minute of arc. To do this, we will push the time forward or backward on this day until the prenatal Moon coincides ecliptically with the corresponding natal angle. It is a simple process if we use an astrology computer program that permits pushing the time forward or backward, hour by hour and minute by minute.

This previous adjustment is not definitive, as we have just noted that an accepted orb or tolerance exists between the prenatal Moon and the natal angle. This means that the 8' of arc where the difference could exist is equal to around 15 minutes of time, before or after. So, in fact the total margin is around 30 minutes of time, which is the period in which to look for the correct prenatal time: the hour, minute, and second the conception took place. This margin of more or less 15 minutes of time is equal to a possible difference of more or less 4 degrees for the correct location of the Midheaven of the Epoch. This adjustment is important in delineation because it is possible for a planet to appear in a sector or house in which it is not really located. It could also be that some planetary aspects to the angles or house cusps disappear, or that others come up that do not exist. On a predictive

level, it would be practically impossible to carry out a correct astrological prediction.

It is very important to consider the geographic coordinates where the conception took place, so it is necessary to calculate the prenatal chart in the place where the mother was at that moment. Normally, the birth place coincides with the place of conception, but there are exceptions, like the cases of Winston Churchill, Yitzhak Rabin and Bill Clinton.

As an example of the calculation of the Epoch, I will put forth the case of Adolf Hitler. Since it is mandatory, we have Hitler's natal chart duly corrected (rectified by Alexander Marr), with a maximum error on the true time of 8 seconds. The place of conception is the same as where the German dictator was born.

Adolf Hitler.

April 20, 1889. 17:30:37 (UT).

48° 15' N - 13° 03' E.

April 20, 1889	Julian Day:	2411113
		-271 days
July 23, 1888	Julian Day:	2410842

Following the indications for the calculation, we find the date of July 23, 1888, subtracting the 271 days that on average separates the conception from the birth date.

Close to the date that corresponds to the resulting Julian Day, we find a specific day, July 16, 1888, where the Moon was transiting the natal Ascendant. We will begin with this date, even though it does not

follow the rule that says that the natal and prenatal phases of the Moon are generally repeated.

Adjusting the position of the Moon exactly to the degree of the natal Ascendant, we automatically obtain an approximate time for the conception, close to 14:00. From here on, the date should be confirmed through Primary Directions, different Lunar Cyclic Charts and other directional support systems, together with the Dual Test, adjusting the birth time with the maximum precision possible. In this case, the date of the conception proves to be quite accurate when adjusting the hour of the Epoch chart through Primary Directions to 14:09:04.

If the time found at the first moment does not offer acceptable results within the range of approximately 30' of time where the exact moment of conception should be found, we will look fourteen days before or after until we find the true day and time.

In the case of the example, it was the only time and day that worked well with Primary Directions and other predictive systems when tested with the main events of his life.

Adolf Hitler.

Radix: April 20, 1889. 17:30:37 UT. Rectified by Alexander Marr.

Epoch: July 16, 1888. 14:09:04 UT. Rectified by K. P. Bungert.

48° 15' N and 13° 03' E.

Adolf Hitler
Natal Chart [8]
 20 Apr 1888 NS
 17°36'37" UT +0:00
 Braunau am Inn, Austria
 48°14'15" 013°E03"
*Geocentric
 Tropical
 Topocentric
 Mean Node*

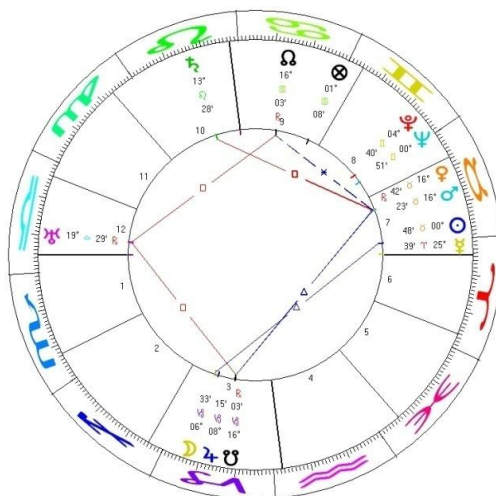


Figure 5.
 Radix of Adolf Hitler.

Adolf Hitler
Natal Chart [9]
 16 Jul 1888 NS
 14:09:04 UT +0:00
 Braunau am Inn, Austria
 48°14'15" 013°E03"
*Geocentric
 Tropical
 Topocentric
 Mean Node*

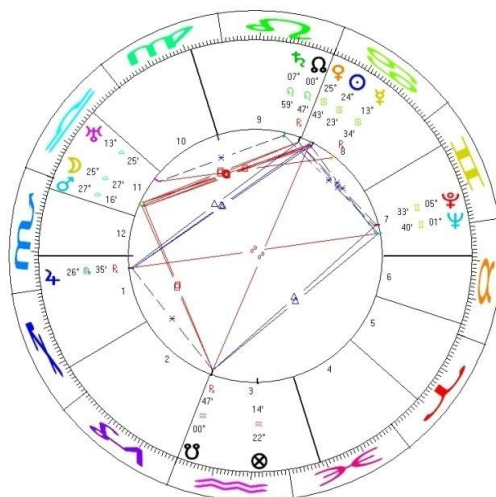


Figure 6.
 Epoch of Adolf Hitler.

Date of the Epoch: July 16, 1888, at 14:09:04 (UT), with identical natal coordinates.

The Moon of the Epoch is found at 25° 27' of Libra, exactly the ecliptic position of its natal Ascendant with only 5' of difference.

The lunar phases of the prenatal and natal charts do not coincide in this case.

There are different Lunar Cyclic Charts (Precessed Lunar Returns and other variants) which are very helpful to select the different possible dates. As already annotated, if the chosen date does not offer satisfactory results with adequate directions for the different events, we should look fourteen days before or after, trying again with other dates and using the same process. Lunar Cyclic Charts are very convenient to use, as they save a lot of time and effort in obtaining the Epoch.

To correctly select the day of the Epoch, I recommend using the planet-planet aspects in PSSR. For example, in the Epoch of King Edward VII, on the day his sister Victoria died, there was this appropriate aspect: Saturn 90° Venus. For the death of his son, heir to the throne, we also find these two convincing aspects: Mercury 90° Mars and Pluto 90° Mercury. This clearly indicates the day of the Epoch, if there is any doubt.

To rectify and verify the time of the Epoch, it is the same procedure as for the Radix, but with the advantage of having the search period delimited in time, which reaches a maximum of 30 minutes and equals + - 8' of arc.

A real example: Adolf Hitler

Continuing with the case of Adolf Hitler, as an example of correct rectification of the Epoch, we can see that the obtained time works perfectly with Primary Directions. So, we find the following directions on the date that he becomes Chancellor (January 30, 1933):

Ascendant sextile Moon (d). Orb: 2' of arc.

MC conjunction Sun (c). Orb: 2' of arc.

(d): Direct Primary Direction.

(c): Converse Primary Direction.

If you look at the main events in Adolf Hitler's life, it will be confirmed that appropriate Primary Directions exist, as well as appropriate results for all the events with the rest of the techniques: Secondary Directions, PSSR, Lunar Cyclic Charts, SRA and Transits.

On a predictive level, the Epoch is as operative as the Radix. If we predict only using the Radix, this means renouncing a fundamental astrological tool.

Primary Directions have been studied in the Epoch chart for the person's date of birth and in some cases there are directions appropriate for the birth, although not always. The Epoch chart can also show events that occur between conception and birth. For example, Bill Clinton's father died three months before he was born and there are Secondary Directions that mark this event in the Epoch chart.

The Dual Test

The validation or verification of the Epoch has an additional resource: the Dual Test. It is a technique discovered by Alexander Marr to confirm the Epoch and it is also a good tool to predict using both the Radix and the Epoch.

This procedure consists of crossing Primary and Secondary Directions between the Radix and the Epoch, quadrupling the average number of resulting directions, which allows for an easier verification of both charts, natal and prenatal. It therefore becomes a powerful astrological prediction technique. We must direct a planet or factor of the Epoch or Radix toward another factor of the Radix or Epoch respectively. They are inter-chart directions, so to say. These types of directions are practically as effective as the ordinary ones, and they follow the same rules. However, in my opinion, the directions of the Radix (R/R) are more important than those of the Epoch (E/E) and those from the Dual Test (R/E, E/R). According to Alexander Marr, the R/R and E/E directions are the most important. In addition, the Dual Test is not only operative in Primary Directions, but also in Secondary Directions, in PSSR and Transits (Prenatal).

To show how the Dual Test works, I will show the directions for the same example and event that we saw previously: the naming of Hitler as German Chancellor (January 30, 1933).

MC (Radix) trine Part of Fortune (Epoch) (c). Orb: exact.

Mercury (Radix) opposition Jupiter (Epoch) (d). Orb: exact.

Venus (Radix) trine Moon (Epoch) (d). Orb: 4'. (*)

Jupiter (Radix) conjunction Part of Fortune (Epoch) (d). Orb: 5'.

Part of Fortune (Epoch) conjunction Jupiter (Radix) (c). Orb: 3'.

Moon (Epoch) trine Venus (Radix) (c). Orb: exact.

Mercury (Epoch) semisextile Part of Fortune (Radix) (c). Orb: 5'.

Directions of the Radix:

MC trine Venus (d). Orb: 5'.

Venus trine AS (d). Orb: exact. (*)

(*) Venus trine Moon (R/E) (d) and Venus trine AS (R/R) (d) are the same direction.

The orb is given in minutes of arc.

If we tried with all the hours, minutes and seconds on the day that Adolf Hitler was conceived, we would not find a time that would be as effective for the main events of his life using directions or other predictive systems. Only one time is operative: the true time. The inter-chart directional aspects, Dual Test, that we have seen, and the MDO which I will explain now, are further proof of the relationship between the natal and prenatal charts.

The MDO

There is a third rule that confirms the validity of the Epoch: between the prenatal and the natal chart there are frequent relationships (aspects) by MDO. This astronomical measurement is the Stereometric Meridian Distance in Oblique Ascension or Descension to the superior (RAMC) or inferior (RAIC) meridians.

In some way, this is a kind of synastry, measured not in ecliptic longitude, but in a different kind of astronomical measurement. These types of aspects are found between almost all the prenatal and natal charts of each person, which reinforces the concept of unity between the Radix and the Epoch.

For aspects by MDO between both charts by conjunction (planets in the same quadrant) or by opposition (planets in opposing quadrants, for example, 1-3 or 2-4), the maximum orb is 25'. For MDO aspects by antiscia (for example, in quadrants 1-2, 2-3, 3-4 or 4-1), the maximum orb is 10'.

To find these types of aspects, it is sufficient to compare the prenatal-natal positions from this measurement. This should not be difficult, as the positions by MDO are part of the Speculum, which we can easily obtain from any complete astrological computer program.

In the charts of Adolf Hitler used in this chapter, there is an aspect by MDO between the Node of the Radix (at 13° 13', 4th quadrant) and the Part of Fortune of the Epoch (at 13° 10', 2nd quadrant).

Chapter 5

Primary Directions

Primary Directions are based on the axial rotation of the Earth. It is a predictive system that consists of directing a radical factor, whether it be an angle, a house cusp or a planet, towards another factor of the same Radix, producing a conjunction or any other type of aspect, major or minor. The radical factors might be directed forward (direct directions), or backwards (converse directions), employing a specific directional arc. The arc travelled, in agreement with the key or equivalent time measurement, indicates the time the direction will mature, and the moment in which an event will take place, shown by the direction. The type of event, as it takes place, will be indicated by the kind of aspect and by the natal factors involved.

In the predictive system presented in this book, we only use Topocentric Primary Directions, based on the Topocentric House System. The Topocentric Primary Directions are differentiated from other primary directional systems due to their distinctive formula to calculate the Pole of the so-called Significator and its Ascensional Difference under the Pole. The directional arc is the Mean Solar Arc in Right Ascension, using the Key of Naibod (59' 08.33'' per year).

It is important to point out that Vendel Polich, A. P. Nelson Page and Alexander Marr called the directed radical factor the Significator,

contrary to the majority of astrologers, who called it the Promissor. There are two basic types of Primary Directions: mundane directions and zodiacal directions. The directions shown here belong to zodiacal directions, since the aspects between the radical factors are considered in the Ecliptic.

Primary Directions is an ancient predictive technique, although as explained in chapter 3 of this book, it was developed and improved during the XX century. At the time, the research of Erich Carl Kuehr was fundamental, reflected in his book *Berechnung der Ereigniszeiten*. However, it was with the discovery of the Topocentric System in 1962 by Polich and Nelson Page, when the maximum performance of this predictive technique was reached.

After that, with the work of Alexander Marr, its application in the predictive field was perfected, spreading throughout the world through his books, articles, and conferences. After this moment, with birth charts appropriately rectified and calculated by this house system, it became evident that for the main events of life we can find enough directions involving angles and house cusps, in an adequate proportion and always with correct planetary symbolism and a correct meaning for the houses. In addition, a much reduced orb of arc was observed, which reduced drastically the number of alternatives, related to other possible birth times. This predictive technique has proven to be very useful in the rectification of birth times.

In the chart in figure 7, corresponding to the rectified birth chart (partial view) of Jacqueline Kennedy, we can see an example of Primary Direction: the Midheaven directed towards the sun, until it forms a conjunction (0° angle). In this case, it is a converse direction

where the Midheaven is directed backwards until making a conjunction with the Sun.

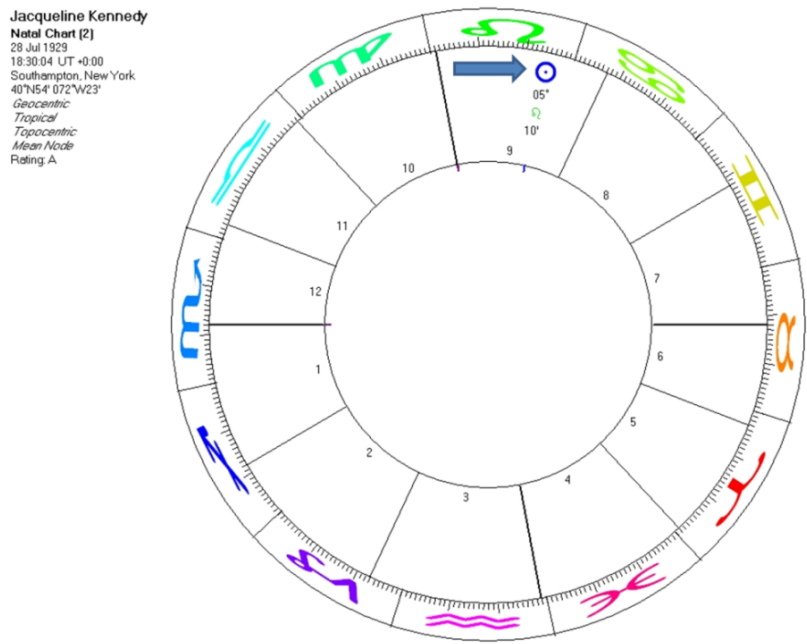


Figure 7.
Example of a Primary Direction.

The travelled arc by the radical Midheaven, until it makes the conjunction with the radical Sun, can be calculated in the following way with acceptable precision:

First, we obtain the arc to be travelled by the Midheaven, using this data:

Jacqueline Kennedy.

July 28, 1929. 18:30:04 (UT). Rectified by Isaac Starkman.
40N54 - 72W23.

RAMC (Right Ascension of the Midheaven): $151^{\circ} 03' 55''$.
Right Ascension of the Sun: $127^{\circ} 30' 55''$.

$151^{\circ} 03' 55''$ (RAMC) - $127^{\circ} 30' 55''$ (RA of the Sun) =
 $23^{\circ} 33' 00''$.

Once we have the arc to be travelled to form this direction ($23^{\circ} 33' 00''$), we will calculate its equivalence in time using the Key of Naibod ($0^{\circ} 59' 08.33''$):

$23^{\circ} 33' 00'' : 0^{\circ} 59' 08.33'' = 23.8929$.

This number equals 23 years, but in order to specify the remaining days:

$0.8929 \times 365 = 325$ days.

The result is the following: the direction will mature at exactly 23 years and 325 days.

The date it corresponds to is approximately June 18, 1953.

This direction matured a few days before Jacqueline became engaged to John F. Kennedy, on June 24, 1953. One day after, their engagement was announced, reaching a social importance, given the professional and social situation of J. F. Kennedy, a Democratic politician on his way up. The direction (Midheaven conjunct Sun)

fully justifies the event, given its characteristics. The orb is only 1 minute of arc, which equal around 6 days of time.

In this case, I have shown a relatively simple example of how to understand and calculate a direction, given that the directions of the progressed Midheaven were produced at a constant rate of approximately one degree per year. However, the directions of the Ascendant, and of the rest of houses, planets, and factors, which are moved from the Oblique Ascension or Descension and depending on the Pole, will mature irregularly in time. In the Northern Hemisphere, the Ascendant moves more quickly between the zodiac signs of Aquarius and Taurus, and more slowly between Leo and Scorpio. In the Southern Hemisphere, it is the opposite.

The first step to calculate Primary Directions is to obtain the Speculum (see Appendix I), a table or list of data and astronomical elements, necessary not only to correctly situate the different elements that make up the birth chart, but also to be able to calculate these directions. Among the elements that make it up, apart from the Longitude, the Latitude or the Declination, we find the Right Ascension, the Oblique Ascension and Descension, the Meridian Distance, the Ascensional Difference, the Semi-Arc, the Pole of the planet or the Ascensional Difference under the Pole. The majority of astrological programs automatically calculate these astronomical elements, but we can also calculate them by using a series of mathematical formulas.

Therefore, the Right Ascension, which is the position of a celestial body on the Equator, measured from 0° of Aries, can be calculated using the Longitude, the Declination and the Latitude, according to the formula:

$$\cos RA = \frac{\cos LONG \times \cos LAT}{\cos DECL}$$

Once we have the necessary elements of the Speculum, we can move on to calculate the Primary Directions.

Prediction II (Directions and the art of Rectification) by Alexander Marr is one of the books we can consult to find the necessary formulas to manually obtain the elements of the Speculum, as well as the procedure for the calculation of Primary Directions. It is included in the recommended bibliography.

Now, I will give one of the examples included in the aforementioned book by Marr (Spanish version) for the calculation of an interplanetary Primary Direction: the date when the converse direction Saturn conjunct Pluto matures.

John F. Kennedy.

May 29, 1917. 19:51:25 (UT). Rectified by Alexander Marr.

42° 19' 52'' N – 71° 07' 18'' W.

It is clear when we observe this chart that with time, a converse direction between Saturn and Pluto will be formed, when the first planet reaches the second, forming a conjunction.

Radix
 Natal Chart (2)
 29 May 1917
 19 51:25 GMT+0:00
 -,-
 42°11'9.54" 071°40'7.18"
 Geocentric
 Tropical
 Topocentric
 Mean Node

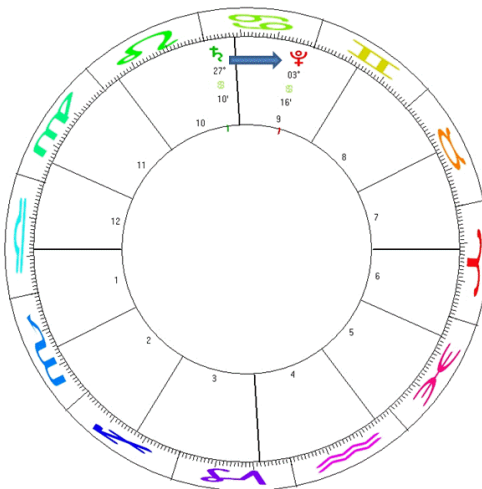


Figure 8.

Primary Direction: Saturn conjunct Pluto (converse).

So, when will this direction mature? In order to know on which date that conjunction will take place, we can carry out the calculations with a basic calculator with trigonometric functions. We can proceed in this way:

Saturn:

Oblique Ascension: 118° 14' 12''.

Pole (phi): 2° 44' 01''.

Sin Ascensional Difference under the Pole (ADP): 1° 11' 03''.

Calculation: $\tan \text{ Pole } (2^{\circ} 44' 01'') \times \tan \text{ Declination } (23^{\circ} 24' 34'') = \sin 1^{\circ} 11' 03''$.

Pluto:

Longitude: $93^{\circ} 16' 06''$.

Right Ascension (*): $93^{\circ} 33' 43''$.

Declination (*): $+ 23^{\circ} 24' 34''$.

(*) The positions for the Right Ascension and the Declination of Pluto are for the ecliptical point ($93^{\circ} 16' 06''$) without Latitude.

$93^{\circ} 33' 43''$ (RA)

$- 1^{\circ} 11' 03''$ (ADP)

$92^{\circ} 22' 40'' - 118^{\circ} 14' 12''$ (Saturn OA) = $25^{\circ} 51' 32''$.

The arc for the conjunction between Saturn and Pluto is $25^{\circ} 51' 32''$.

In order to find the exact date in which this direction will mature, we will continue in this way:

$$25^{\circ} 51' 32'' : 0^{\circ} 59' 08.33'' = 26.2354.$$

This number equals 26 years, but in order to specify the remaining days we must do the following:

$$0.2354 \times 365 = 85 \text{ days.}$$

This means that the direction will mature in exactly 26 years and 85 days.

The previous procedure is the direct way to find the date at which a Primary Direction will mature. However, the computer programs *Polaris* and *Astro* use the same formula that we use to obtain the

house cusps to offer us the directions in orb for a specific date. This formula is valid for the planets, the Lunar Nodes, the Part of Fortune and the house cusps (XI to III) that have Oblique Ascension. For the factors with Oblique Descension, the Obliquity of the Ecliptic must be negative.

$$- \text{Tan LONG} = \frac{\text{Sin (E)} \times \text{Tan (phi)} - \text{Cos (E)} \times \text{Cos (OA)}}{\text{Sin (OA)}}$$

LONG: Longitude (ecliptic).

Sin: Sine.

Cos: Cosine.

Tan: Tangent.

E: Ecliptic.

Phi: Pole.

OA: Oblique Ascension.

It is also necessary to know that if the OA is less than 180°, one has to add 90° to the result and if the OA is bigger than 180°, one has to add 270°.

Below we will show this procedure, calculating the converse directions for Saturn from the previous example.

Date: August 2, 1943.

The first step is to find the arc of the direction for this date:

The arc of the direction is obtained by multiplying the equivalent value by day of the Naibod Key (1 year = 59' 08.33"), which is 0.00269861, for the days elapsed from the birth date to the date

searched for. With the help of the Julian Days, we can obtain this figure, which is exactly 9.560 days.

$$9.560 \text{ days} \times 0.00269861 = 25.7987 (25^{\circ} 47' 55'').$$

$$\text{OA Saturn: } 118^{\circ} 14' 12'' - 25^{\circ} 47' 55'' (*) = 92^{\circ} 26' 17''.$$

(*) The arc of the direction is subtracted from the OA/OD of the planet when it is a converse direction, and is added when it is a direct direction.

Saturn Pole (phi): $2^{\circ} 44' 01''$.

Obliquity of the Ecliptic: $23^{\circ} 27' 00''$.

$$\frac{\sin 23^{\circ} 27' 00'' \times \tan 2^{\circ} 44' 01'' - \cos 23^{\circ} 27' 00'' \times \cos 92^{\circ} 26' 17''}{\sin 92^{\circ} 26' 17''} =$$

$$\tan (0.0580791) = 3.323955 (3^{\circ} 19' 26'') + 90^{\circ} = 93^{\circ} 19' 26''.$$

This figure is equal to $3^{\circ} 19' 26''$ of Cancer, which will be the position of Saturn directed (converse direction) for August 2, 1943.

In this ecliptic position, Saturn forms a conjunction with radical Pluto ($3^{\circ} 16' 06''$ of Cancer), with an orb of $3'$ of arc.

We can apply this formula to calculate the directed houses. We will use the same example to calculate the cusp of the XI house for August 2, 1943 (direct Primary Direction).

We already know that the arc travelled for the 9.560 days is $25^{\circ} 47' 55''$ ($9.560 \text{ days} \times 0.00269861$).

We will also need the OA of the XI house: $\text{RAMC } 113^{\circ} 29' 45'' + 30^{\circ} = 143^{\circ} 29' 45'' + 25^{\circ} 47' 55'' \text{ (arc travelled)} = 169^{\circ} 17' 40''$.

XI House Pole (phi): $16^{\circ} 53' 25''$.

Obliquity of the Ecliptic: $23^{\circ} 27' 00''$.

$$\frac{\sin 23^{\circ} 27' 00'' \times \tan 16^{\circ} 53' 25'' - \cos 23^{\circ} 27' 00'' \times \cos 169^{\circ} 17' 40''}{\sin 169^{\circ} 17' 40''} =$$

$$\tan (5.5031325) = 79.700893 (79^{\circ} 42' 03'') + 90^{\circ} = 169^{\circ} 42' 03''.$$

This ecliptical position is equal to $19^{\circ} 42' 03''$ of Virgo, which will be the position of the directed XI house (direct) for August 2, 1943. From this point on, we will only have to compare this position with the radical factors to see if it forms any aspects (Primary Directions).

At present, the calculation of Primary Directions is no problem, due to the availability of computer programs such as *Polaris* or *Astro*, which automatically make the calculations. However, it is important that the astrologer understands what this is based on and how these directions are calculated manually.

It is always important to use exact geographical birth coordinates, or as precise as possible, since using approximate coordinates, as happens with large cities, can produce directions with an error in the orb of several minutes of arc. This is applicable to the Secondary Directions and to other predictive techniques.

The following are some general indications regarding the practical application of directions, some of which were already discussed in chapter 3.

Keys to working with Topocentric Primary Directions

The radical factors: planets, angles and house cusps, parts and nodes, must be directed in both direct and converse directions.

The average operative orb of Topocentric Primary Directions is only about 2.5 minutes of arc: in time, about 15 days. For conjunctions and oppositions, the maximum orb admitted is 11 minutes of arc and for the rest of aspects, including the minor ones that are only for support, an orb of 6 minutes of arc is allowed.

The only aspects to use are: 0°, 30°, 45°, 60°, 90°, 120°, 135°, 150° and 180°.

The directions with minor aspects, such as Mars 45° AS, can reflect small events, such as a small injury, a two-day headache or others.

In a year, between approximately 20 and 35 directions can mature (R/R), including major and minor aspects.

We should consider the pure symbolism of the planet and the general meaning of the angles and house cusps.

Normally, an inharmonic aspect between benefic planets means a positive event, for example V house square Jupiter for the birth of a child. On the other hand, a harmonic aspect between malefic planets (Mars, Saturn, Neptune and Pluto) often signals a negative event, like MC trine Saturn for the death of one's father.

In general, an important event occurs due to the accumulation of various significant directions. At least one direction should be angular and various predictive techniques also should have to support it.

One direction can justify two events, not only one event, and one event can be justified with two different directions. For example, for the death of Charles Chaplin's father we find two indicative directions: DS 0° Mars and Pluto 90° IC.

Only the Mean Lunar Node is effective in Primary Directions. The Part of Fortune (ASC + Moon - Sun) is valid in any aspect and with any factor, including angles and house cusps. Directing angles to house cusps or vice-versa is valid in conjunctions, oppositions, squares and, possibly, sextiles and trines. The directions between intermediate house cusps are also valid, but not very important in practice. Chiron, the Vertex and the East Point have not proven valid in Primary Directions.

In the following list, extracted from the manual of the *Polaris* program, the main events that a person can live throughout their lives are listed together with the most frequent directions for those events. Interplanetary directions, planet-planet, are not included here, although they are clearly of great importance and also participate in the different events depending on the combined planetary symbolism.

Birth of a brother.

Typical: III cusp, IC, DS with Mercury or Jupiter.

Sometimes also with: Sun, Moon, Venus, North Node, Uranus or Pluto.

Birth of a sister.

Typical: III cusp, IC, DS with Moon, Mercury or Venus.

Sometimes also with: Sun, Jupiter, North Node, Uranus or Pluto.

Birth of son.

Typical: V cusp, AS, IC with Mars, Sun, Jupiter or Node North.

Sometimes also with: Pluto, Uranus, Moon, Venus or Mercury.

Birth of a daughter.

Typical: V cusp, AS, IC with Venus, Moon, Jupiter or North Node.

Sometimes also with: Mars, Uranus, Pluto, Sun or Mercury.

Birth of a grandson.

Typical: V cusp, AS, IC with Mars, Sun, Jupiter or North Node.

Sometimes also with: IX cusp, Pluto, Uranus, Moon, Venus or Mercury.

Birth of a granddaughter.

Typical: V cusp, AS, IC with Venus, Moon, Jupiter or North Node.

Sometimes also with: IX cusp, Mars, Uranus, Pluto, Sun or Mercury.

Marriage (for a male).

Typical: DS, MC, V cusp with Venus, Moon, North Node or Jupiter.

Sometimes also with: Mercury, Uranus, Mars or Sun.

Marriage (for a female).

Typical: DS, MC, V cusp with Sun, Jupiter, Mars or North Node.

Sometimes also with: Mercury, Uranus, Venus, Moon or Pluto.

Marriage of a child.

Typical: DS, MC, V cusp with Mercury, Venus, Moon, North Node, Jupiter or Sun.

Sometimes also with: Uranus, Mars or Pluto.

Divorce or separation.

Typical: DS, IC with Mars, Saturn, Neptune, South Node or Pluto.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp, Mercury, Uranus, Venus, Moon or Pluto.

Death of a father or a grandfather.

Typical: MC, AS, VIII cusp with Saturn, Sun, Neptune, Pluto, Mars or South Node.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp, Moon or Uranus.

Death of a mother or a grandmother.

Typical: IC, AS, VIII cusp with Moon, Venus, Saturn, Neptune, Pluto, South Node or Mars.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp, Sun or Uranus.

Death of a son.

Typical: V cusp, IC, DS, VIII cusp with Mars, Saturn, Neptune, Pluto or South Node.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp, Sun, Mercury or Uranus.

Death of a daughter.

Typical: V cusp, IC, DS, VIII cusp with Venus, Moon, Neptune, Pluto or South Node.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp, Mars, Uranus or Mercury.

Death of a wife.

Typical: DS, IC, VIII with Moon, Venus, Saturn, Neptune, Pluto, South Node or Mars.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp, V cusp or Uranus.

Death of a husband.

Typical: DS, IC, VIII cusp with Saturn, Sun, Neptune, Pluto, South Node or Mars.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp, V cusp or Uranus.

Death of a brother.

Typical: III cusp, AS, IC, VIII cusp with Mercury, Mars, Saturn, Neptune, Pluto or South Node.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp, Moon or Sun.

Death of a sister.

Typical: III cusp, AS, IC, VIII cusp with Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Saturn, Neptune, Pluto or South Node.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp.

Death.

Typical: AS, MC, VIII cusp with Saturn, Pluto, Neptune, South Node or Sun.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp, Uranus, Mars or Moon.

Assassination/Suicide.

Typical: AS, MC, VIII cusp with Saturn, Pluto, Uranus, Neptune, South Node or Mars.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp or Moon.

Success/Election.

Typical: III cusp, MC, AS with Sun, Jupiter, Moon, Mercury, Uranus or Venus.

Sometimes also with: North Node.

Promotion/Job.

Typical: III cusp, MC, AS with Sun, Jupiter, Moon, Mercury, Uranus or Venus.

Sometimes also with: XI cusp, II cusp (money), Pluto or North Node.

Failure.

Typical: III cusp, MC, AS with Saturn, Neptune, South Node, Mars or Sun.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp, Uranus, Moon, Mercury or Pluto.

Resignation/Retirement.

Typical: III cusp, MC, AS with Saturn, Sun, Neptune, Mars or South Node.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp, Uranus, Moon, Mercury or Pluto.

Travel overseas (positive).

Typical: IX cusp, MC, AS with Moon, Mercury, Uranus or Jupiter.

Sometimes also with: Venus, Neptune, Sun or North Node.

Travel (positive).

Typical: IX cusp, MC, AS with Moon, Mercury, Uranus or Jupiter.

Sometimes also with: Venus, Sun or North Node.

Travel (negative).

Typical: IX cusp, MC, AS with Saturn, Mars, Neptune, Pluto, Mercury or Uranus.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp.

Mobilization.

Typical: XII cusp, MC, AS with Mars, Saturn or Pluto.

Sometimes also with: III cusp, Moon or Mercury.

Demobilization/Release.

Typical: XII cusp, MC, AS with Jupiter, Venus or Uranus.

Sometimes also with: III cusp, Moon, Mercury or North Node.

Arrest.

Typical: XII cusp, MC, AS with Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Mars, Pluto or South Node.

Sometimes also with: III cusp, Sun or Mercury.

Accident.

Typical: III cusp, MC, AS with Mars, Uranus, Saturn or Mercury.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp, Neptune, South Node, Pluto or Moon.

Hospitalization/Illness.

Typical: XII cusp, AS, MC with Saturn, Neptune or Mars.

Sometimes also with: Uranus, Pluto or Moon.

Violence.

Typical: AS, MC with Mars, Pluto, Saturn or Uranus.

Sometimes also with: XII cusp or Mercury.

Intrigue.

Typical: AS, MC, XII cusp with Neptune or Mercury.

Sometimes also with: Pluto or Mars.

Losses.

Typical: II cusp, AS, MC with Neptune, Uranus, Mercury, Mars or Saturn.

Sometimes also with: Pluto or South Node.

Gambling losses.

Typical: V cusp, II cusp, AS, MC with Neptune, Saturn, Uranus or Mars.

Sometimes also with: Pluto or South Node.

Gambling gains.

Typical: V cusp, II cusp, AS, MC with Jupiter, Venus or Uranus.

Sometimes also with: Pluto.

Graduation/Publication.

Typical: III cusp, MC, AS with Mercury, Moon, Jupiter, Sun, Uranus or Venus.

Sometimes also with: North Node.

Move home.

Typical: III cusp, IC, AS with Mercury, Moon, North Node, Jupiter, Venus or Sun.

Sometimes also with: Uranus.

Army promotion.

Typical: III cusp, MC, AS with Sun, Mars, Pluto, Jupiter, Moon, Mercury or Uranus.

Sometimes also with: XI cusp, II cusp (money), Venus or North Node.

Regarding interplanetary directions, these can be grouped by the type of event that they usually reflect. So, for the directions that Jupiter and

Uranus participate in, harmonic as well as inharmonic aspects are usually clearly positive in their effects. They appear in all types of awards and distinctions. They also appear in professional achievements and in some trips. On the other hand, the combination of interplanetary directions like Mars/Jupiter, Mars/Sun or Pluto/Jupiter appear in the birth of a son or a daughter.

As an example, I will show a real case where, for three specific events, the house cusp shows the nature of the event:

Charles Chaplin.

Radix: April 16, 1889. 19:40:40 (UT). Rectified by Isaac Starkman.
Epoch: July 17, 1888. 06:42:57 (UT). Rectified by Isaac Starkman.
51° 31' N - 0° 06' W.

One of his children dies: (July 10, 1919).

Pluto square V house (d). Orb: 3.4'.

His mother dies: (August 28, 1928).

Moon opposition VIII house (d). Orb: 7.2'.

His son is born: (July 8, 1962).

Mars conjunct V house (c). Orb: 0.7'.

(d): Direct Primary Direction.

(c): Converse Primary Direction.

The orb is given in minutes of arc.

The directed factor is the first factor listed for each of the examples, and the second one is the radical.

To look into the study and practice of Primary Directions in greater depth, you can read the published research of Vendel Polich and A. P. Nelson Page, especially the book on the Topocentric System, as well as the book in Spanish *Tablas de Ascensión Recta Eclíptica con manual de Direcciones Primarias*. However, some of the ideas regarding Primary Directions by Vendel Polich and A.P. Nelson Page do not seem valid to me, according to the real cases I have studied. I'm referring specifically to those related to: the Significator and Promissor, the differentiation between direct and converse directions, the limitation of 3' of arc in the orb of the directions, and the requirements that the directions should fulfill to be operative (ascensional control and others). On the other hand, I do accept that a Primary Direction can work on a psychological level or an external level.

It is also fundamental to know the work of Alexander Marr, in his book *Prediction II*, which is an excellent introduction to this subject, or in *Astrologers, Kings, Politicians and Others, Part I* and *Astrologers, Kings, Politicians and Others, Part II*, the latter written together with Isaac Starkman. All of these books are referenced in the bibliography at the end of the book.

It is also recommended to use the astrological programs *Polaris*, created by Isaac Starkman and *Astro*, by Alexander Marr.

Now, we will be looking at another example of Charles Chaplin, using Primary Directions in the Dual Test (using the *Polaris* program):

His father dies: (May 9, 1901).

Charlie Chaplin

☐ Positions
☒ Aspects

☐ Houses

Orb

☒ Minutes
☐ Days

12

Mode

☐ Radix
☐ Epoch
☒ Dual Test

☒ V. selected

Search

Print

Save

Cancel

Radix : 16 Apr 1889

19:40:40 GMT

51N31' 00"

000W06' 00"

Epoch : 17 Jul 1888

06:42:57

51N31' 00"

000W06' 00"

09 May 1901

21 Feb 1908

02 Oct 1912

23 Oct 1918

07 Jul 1919

10 Jul 1919

11 Nov 1920

26 Nov 1924

05 May 1925

30 Mar 1926

30 Nov 1926

28 Aug 1928

31 Jan 1931

10 Jun 1932

☒ Primaries
☐ Secondaries
☐ Solar
☐ Transit

☐ Change Time

Sort

☒ None
☐ Chronology
☐ By Orb

Event : Death of father

PRIMARY ASPECTS - Selected

Event : 09 May 1901 12:00:00 GMT +0:00

As	♂	♂	R/R	-1.9' (d)	13 ♀ 32' 01"	13 ♀ 33' 53"
As	♂	♂	R/R	6.3' (d)	13 ♀ 32' 01"	13 ♀ 25' 44"
As	♂	♂	R/R	3.4' (c)	26 ♀ 55' 49"	26 ♀ 59' 13"
♂	♂	♂	R/R	-1.2' (d)	09 ♀ 10' 37"	09 ♀ 11' 51"
♂	♂	♂	R/R	5.1' (c)	17 ♀ 40' 17"	17 ♀ 45' 21"
♂	♂	♂	R/R	-9.9' (c)	27 ♀ 45' 29"	27 ♀ 35' 37"
♂	♂	♂	R/E	5.4' (d)	22 ♀ 19' 06"	22 ♀ 13' 44"
As	♂	♂	E/R	1.8' (c)	13 ♀ 23' 58"	13 ♀ 25' 44"

Figure 9.

List of Primary Directions (*Polaris* program).

R/R: Factors of the Radix directed to factors of the Radix.

R/E: Factors of the Radix directed to factors of the Epoch.

E/E: Factors of the Epoch directed to factors of the Epoch.

E/R: Factors of the Epoch directed to factors of the Radix.

(d): Direct Primary Directions.

(c): Converse Primary Directions.

The orbs are in minutes of arc.

Observe how clear the directions are and their reduced orbs.

Chapter 6

Secondary Directions

Secondary Directions, also called Progressions, are related to the orbit of the Earth around the Sun. In this system, one day equals one year of life. The correct way to calculate this type of directions is using the Solar Arc in Right Ascension. The directions are produced when a radical factor is directed or progressed towards another factor of the same Radix, whether it be an angle, a house cusp or a planet, resulting in a conjunction or any other type of minor or major aspect. The radical factors can be directed forward (direct directions) or backward (converse directions) using a specific directional arc. As happens with Primary Directions, the arc travelled, according to the key or the equivalent measurement of time, will indicate the time in which a direction will mature and the moment in which an event shown by the direction will take place. The type of event, if it takes place, will be indicated by the type of aspect and by the natal factors involved.

In the predictive system presented in this book, Topocentric Secondary Directions are used exclusively, which are based on the Topocentric House System. Secondary Directions are an ancient predictive technique which, after the discovery of the Topocentric System, reached its maximum effectiveness in terms of precision and efficiency. In Alexander Marr's book, one can see the successful

application in the predictive field, obtaining appropriate directions for the different events of a person's life, with a much reduced orb.

Secondary Directions can be calculated directly from a computer program, which is recommended to save time and avoid manual calculation errors. I recommend using the *Polaris* program, created by Isaac Starkman or *Astro*, by Alexander Marr. The program *Solar Fire*, by Astrolabe, also calculates this type of directions. It is also possible to do the calculations manually.

Here is the method we should use if we want to carry out the calculation manually:

Simplified calculation method

As an example, I will use a case which corresponds to the Radix of Charles Chaplin and to the date his father died.

Charles Chaplin.

Radix: April 16, 1889. 19:40:40 (UT).

Epoch: July 17, 1888. 06:42:57 (UT).

51° 31' N - 0° 06' W.

Event: Death of father (May 9, 1901, 12:00 PM).

The calculation is simple:

Julian Day of the event: 2415514

Julian Day of the Radix: 2411109

Difference: 4405 days

Radix birth time: 19:40:40 (19.677) : 24 = 0.819875

Time of the event: 12:00:00 (12.000) : 24 = 0.500000

Event: 2415514.500000

Radix: 2411109.819875

Difference: $\frac{2415514.500000 - 2411109.819875}{1}$ 4404.680125

4404.680125 (difference) : 365.2422 (Tropic Year) = 12.059614

So, the Progression and Regression (Converse Progression) in days and fractions of a day is 12.059614.

a) Progression: $2411109.819875 + 12.059614 = 2411121.879489$

b) Regression: $2411109.819875 - 12.059614 = 2411097.760261$

The next step is to find the equivalent to a day, month, year and time.
We can proceed in the following way:

Progression:

2411121 as a Julian Day, corresponds to April 28, 1889.

879489 as a decimal, corresponds to 21 hours 06 min. 27 sec.
($0.879489 \times 24 \text{ hours} = 21.107736$).

So, the progressed date will be: April 28, 1889, at 21:06:27 (UT).

Regression or converse Progression:

2411097 as a Julian Day, corresponds to April 4, 1889.

760261 as a decimal, corresponds to 18 hours 14 min. 46 sec.
($0.760261 \times 24 \text{ hours} = 18.246264$).

The date progressed back in time, will therefore be: April 4, 1889, at 18:14:46 (UT).

The following step is to apply the Solar Arc to the natal houses, to obtain the correct direct and converse positions of the progressed houses. For direct directions, the resulting arc will be added, and for converse directions, it will be subtracted.

First, we will obtain the arc to be added or subtracted, which obviously depends on the date of the event.

RA (Right Ascension) of the natal Sun: $25^{\circ} 02' 25''$
(April 16, 1889, 19:40:40 UT).

RA of the progressed Sun: $36^{\circ} 20' 38''$
(April 28, 1889, 21:06:27 UT).

RA of the Sun progressed back in time: $13^{\circ} 57' 56''$
(April 4, 1889, 18:14:46 UT).

Progressed arc (direct): $36^{\circ} 20' 38'' - 25^{\circ} 02' 25'' = +11^{\circ} 18' 13''$

Progressed arc (converse): $13^{\circ} 57' 56'' - 25^{\circ} 02' 25'' = -11^{\circ} 04' 29''$

Now we will continue by adding (direct Secondary Directions) or subtracting (converse Secondary Directions) the arc obtained to the RAMC (Right Ascension of the Midheaven) of the Radix:

RAMC of the Radix: $140^{\circ} 12' 06'' + 11^{\circ} 18' 13'' = 151^{\circ} 30' 19''$
(RAMC pro.).

RAMC of the Radix: $140^{\circ} 12' 06'' - 11^{\circ} 04' 29'' = 129^{\circ} 07' 37''$
(RAMC reg.).

Now we have the planetary positions for the date of the event, obtained in the first step of this calculation method, and the house positions, which we just obtained through the second procedure:

Charles Chaplin
Sec.Prog. SA in RA (3)
9 May 1901
12:00 UT +0:00
Wickworth, London
51°N 131°000"W 00°
Geocentric
Tropical
Topocentric
Mean Nodes
Rating B

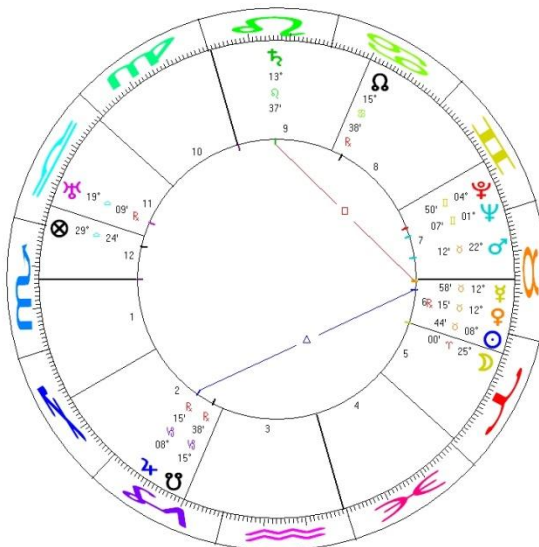


Figure 10.
Direct Progressions.

Charles Chaplin
 Sec.Prog. SA in RA [4]
 Converse
 9 May 1901
 12:00 UT+0:00
 Waltham, London
 51°N31' 00°W06'
Geocentric
Tropical
Mean Node
 Rating: B

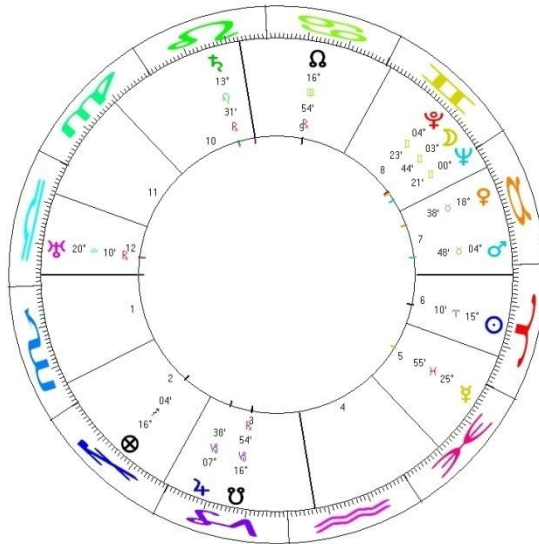


Figure 11.
 Converse Progressions.

Direct Progressed positions:

AS:	13° 07' Scorpio
MC:	29° 23' Leo
II House:	12° 47' Sagittarius
III House:	20° 07' Capricorn
V House:	1° 23' Aries
VI House:	25° 05' Aries
Sun:	8° 43' Taurus
Moon:	25° 00' Aries
Mercury:	12° 57' Taurus
Venus:	12° 15' Taurus

Mars:	22° 12'	Taurus
Jupiter:	8° 14'	Capricorn
Saturn:	13° 36'	Leo
Uranus:	19° 09'	Libra
Neptune:	1° 07'	Gemini
Pluto:	4° 49'	Gemini
N. Lunar North:	15° 37'	Cancer
P. Fortune:	29° 24'	Libra

Converse Progressed positions:

AS:	27° 29'	Libra
MC:	6° 43'	Leo
II House:	24° 44'	Scorpio
III House:	28° 45'	Sagittarius
V House:	10° 48'	Pisces
VI House:	7° 17'	Aries
Sun:	15° 10'	Aries
Moon:	3° 44'	Gemini
Mercury:	25° 54'	Pisces
Venus:	18° 38'	Taurus
Mars:	4° 48'	Taurus
Jupiter:	7° 38'	Capricorn
Saturn:	13° 30'	Leo
Uranus:	20° 10'	Libra
Neptune:	0° 20'	Gemini
Pluto:	4° 23'	Gemini
N. Lunar North:	16° 54'	Cancer
P. Fortune:	16° 04'	Sagittarius

Finally, we can compare the positions of the progressed factors (direct and converse) with the radical factors and observe if aspects have been formed, which will be the existing Secondary Directions for the date.

For the date on which Charles Chaplin's father died, we find the following directions, directly related to the type of event.

Saturn (p) 90° natal Mars. Orb: $2'$. (P-N).

Moon (c) 0° natal VIII House. Orb: $10'$. (C-N).

P-N: Secondary Direction progressed to a natal factor.

C-N: Secondary Direction progressed (converse) to a natal factor.

The first factor noted down, for each one of the examples, is the directed, and the second factor is the radical.

Progressed factors in aspect with progressed factors are also valid, both direct and converse:

XII House (p) 180° Moon (p). Orb: $5'$. (P-P).

P-P: Secondary Direction progressed to progressed Secondary Direction.

The orb is given in minutes of arc.

Obviously, the birth chart calculated at the moment of conception, commonly called the Epoch chart, is as sensitive to the aspects by Secondary Directions as is the Radix. Secondary Directions are equally valid when applied to the Dual Test, which also consists of crossing the directions of the Radix with the Epoch.

Now I will show the same example of Charles Chaplin, though I am including here the Secondary Directions for the Epoch and the Dual Test (using the *Polaris* program):

His father dies (May 9, 1901).

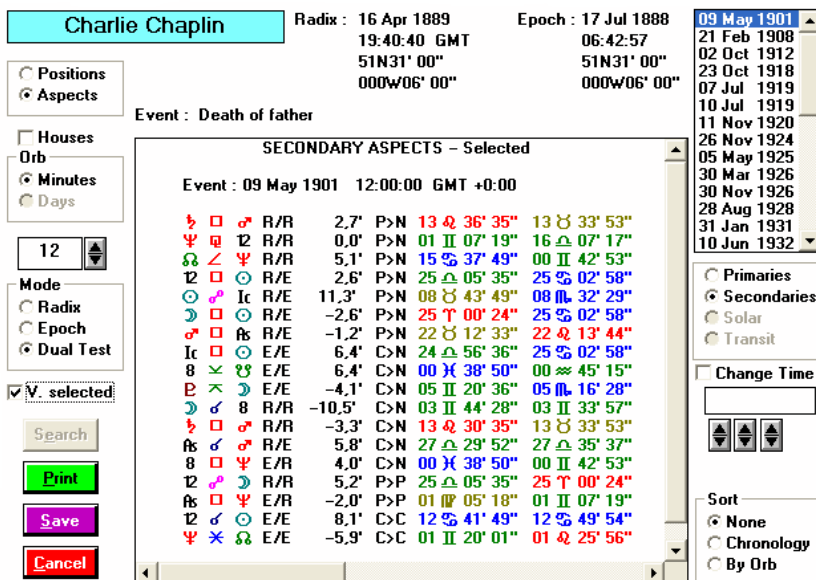


Figure 12.
 List of Secondary Directions (*Polaris* program).

R/R: Radix factors directed towards Radix factors.
 R/E: Radix factors directed towards Epoch factors.
 E/E: Epoch factors directed towards Epoch factors.
 E/R: Epoch factors directed towards Radix factors.

P-N: Secondary Direction progressed to a natal factor.

C-N: Converse Secondary Direction progressed to a natal factor.

P-P: Secondary Direction progressed to progressed Secondary Direction.

C-C: Converse Secondary Direction progressed to Converse progressed
Secondary Direction.

The orbs are given in minutes of arc.

Observe how appropriate these directions are, as well as their reduced
orbs.

Now, I will give some general indications on the practical application
of Secondary Directions.

Keys to working with Topocentric Secondary Directions

Radical factors: planets, angles and house cusps, parts and nodes,
must be directed in both directions (direct and converse).

Orbs for Secondary Directions are established at 11 minutes of arc for
aspects between angles and house cusps, the Sun, Mercury, Venus,
Mars and Part of Fortune. This orb is for all types of aspects, but
especially for conjunctions and oppositions, sextiles, squares and
trigons. Exceptionally, the orb can be 12 minutes and even 14
minutes, but normally the maximum orb is 11 minutes of arc. For
Jupiter and Saturn the maximum orb is 8 minutes of arc and for
Uranus, Neptune, Pluto and Lunar Node the orb should be around 2 or
3 minutes of arc. In these directions the progressed Moon can reach an
effective orb of up to 32 minutes in conjunctions or oppositions and
18 minutes for all the other aspects.

In Secondary Directions, the Moon simulates a minute hand of a clock, because of its speed, and can specify the day or days of an event.

Some Secondary Directions where slow planets intervene can be even more important than Primary Directions, as they can mark a very long period of time for the person with a specific climate or trend. The examples by Alexander Marr in *Prediction II* are very indicative. For example, when the aspect of Saturn (p) 90° natal Jupiter matured in the natal chart of Queen Elizabeth II, her father died and she became the Queen. In the case of Adolf Hitler, when the aspect of Saturn (p) 90° natal Mars matured, his fall began in World War II. This same aspect is also found with Charles Chaplin, as we have already seen, in a specific and painful event: the death of his father. These directions of the slower planets (Jupiter to Pluto) are very important, but since they can be in orb for several years, they do not allow for very precise predictions. Alexander Marr connects some of these negative directions, like in the case of Hitler or Adolf Eichmann (a former Nazi executed by Israel), with a bad cosmic state of some of the planets that intervene in those aspects. In the case of Hitler, the natal square between Mars and Saturn is found in signs where those planets are in Detriment. The same thing happens with Jupiter in Eichmann's birth chart, which is in Gemini.

The only aspects to be used are: 0°, 30°, 45°, 60°, 90°, 120°, 135°, 150° and 180°.

We should consider the pure symbolism of the planet and the exact meaning of the angles and house cusps.

Normally, an inharmonic aspect between benefic planets means a positive event, for example V House square Jupiter for the birth of a child. On the other hand, a harmonic aspect between malefic planets (Mars, Saturn, Neptune and Pluto) often signals a negative event, like MC trine Saturn for the death of one's father.

Generally, an important event takes place under the accumulation of various significant directions.

Only the Mean Lunar Node is effective in Secondary Directions. The Part of Fortune ($ASC + Moon - Sun$) is valid in any aspect and with any factor, including angles and house cusps. The directed angles to house cusps or vice-versa are only valid in conjunctions or oppositions. Directions between intermediate house cusps are also valid. Chiron, the Vertex and the East Point have not proved valid in Secondary Directions.

In the previous chapter on Primary Directions there is a list of the directions that usually accompany the different events that a person can live. Up to a point, this list can also be valid in relation to Secondary Directions.

Alexander Marr establishes this order in relation to the efficiency of the Secondary Directions:

1. Maturation of radical aspects (planets, angles and house cusps), as in the radix of Queen Elizabeth II.
- 2a. Angular and house cusp progressions and regressions to radical factors.

2b. Progressed and regressed planets to radical factors.

3a. Progressed angles and house cusps to progressed planets; or regressed to regressed.

3b. Progressed planets to progressed planets; or regressed to regressed.

To study and practice Secondary Directions in greater depth, the books published by Alexander Marr are of great use, and are found in the bibliography at the end of this book.

Chapter 7

PSSR

PSSR are the directions or progressions derived from the Precessed Solar Return (SSR), direct as well as prenatal. Its name (PSSR) comes from the acronym of the complete name in English: Progress or Regress of the Sidereal (Precessed) Solar Return. This technique was discovered by Cyril Fagan in the middle of the twentieth century. Although it is basically a predictive tool, it can also be used to confirm and even rectify a birth time.

The concept and its application are really quite simple. A Precessed Solar Return (SSR) is calculated, which is a variant of the solar return where the precession has been applied, and starting from the positions of the Moon, the rest of the planets and the Lunar Nodes of this return, these factors are directed or progressed (forward and backward), observing the aspects formed with the radical factors: luminaries, planets, nodes, the Part of Fortune, angles, and house cusps. The aspects formed will coincide in time with the events the person will experience on a specific date. The type of event will depend on the type of aspect, the progressed factor and the birth factor, independent of whether it is a planet, a node or a house.

The measurement to direct the Moon, the planets and the Lunar Nodes of the return is the same as is used in Secondary Directions or Progressions: 1 day equals 1 year.

Given that PSSRs are directions derived from the Precessed Solar Return which are valid for one year, the aspects that mature throughout the year that this return is in effect will form the day before and the day after the SSR in question enters into effect. In this way, the validity of the aspects formed by the progression or regression of the factors of the return finish with the start of the next Precessed Return.

It is also necessary to calculate a prenatal SSR. For example, if we want to study the PSSR for the year 1958 for a person born in 1948, the direct SSR should be erected for the same year to be studied (1958) or for the year immediately before, according to the birth date and the event to be studied. The prenatal SSR should be calculated for the year 1938, or the year after, also depending on the birth date as well as the date to be studied. The birth date is found at the midpoint between both SSRs, direct and prenatal, so there is exactly the same time or days lived by the person from the birth date to the date of the event and from the birth date to the prenatal date.

In total, there are four types of progressions or directions:

- a) Direct SSR: direct and converse movement
- b) Prenatal SSR: direct and converse movement

There are no differences between the directions or progressions derived from the Direct and Prenatal SSR, nor are there differences between the direct and converse aspects.

One of the advantages of this technique is that SSRs do not have to be calculated for the place where the person is at the moment when the return goes into effect. They can be erected based on the birth coordinates. Note that the angles or house cusps do not progress, but only the luminaries, the planets and Lunar Nodes.

Before continuing with the specific characteristics and applications of the PSSR, it is necessary to explain how to calculate them correctly.

They can be calculated directly from a computer program, which is recommended to save time and avoid manual calculation errors. However, today the program *Astro*, created by Alexander Marr, is the only one that calculates this type of progressions or directions:

There also exists the possibility of doing the calculations manually, with or without the help of a program that calculates the direct and prenatal Precessed Solar Returns.

Here is the method we should use if we want to carry out the calculation manually:

Simplified calculation method

As an example, I will use a case which corresponds to the Radix of Prince Charles of England and to the date he was named Prince of Wales, mentioned previously in earlier chapters of the book.

Prince Charles.

November 14, 1948. 21:13:37 (UT). Rectified by Alexander Marr.

51° 30' N - 0° 08' W.

Event: Named Prince of Wales (July 26, 1958).

The calculation is simple:

The first step to calculate the Direct Precessed Solar Return (SSR) is to calculate the difference (precession) between the Sidereal Vernal Point (SVP) (November 14, 1948) and the SVP that corresponds to the date of the event (July 26, 1958).

Difference: 0° 07' 53''.

After this, we must add this difference or result to the ecliptic longitude of the Sun:

Natal Sun (22° 25' 20'') + Difference or precession (0° 07' 53'') = 22° 33' 13''.

Now, we must calculate the Direct SSR for 1957 for the moment that the Sun is found at 22° 33' 13'' of Scorpio.

This position corresponds to November 15, 1957, at 4:36:29 (UT) (return calculated for the birth place).

Prince Charles
Natal Chart [3]
 15 Nov 1957
 04:36:29 GMT +0:00
 London, England
 51°N30' 000°W08'
Geocentric:
Tropical:
Topocentric:
Mean Node

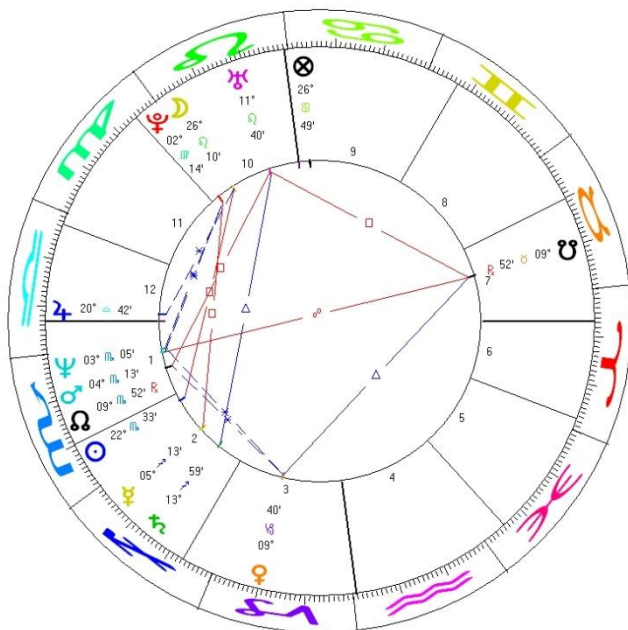


Figure 13.
 Direct SSR.

To calculate the prenatal Precressed Solar Return (SSR), we should first take the birth year and count the years passed between the date and the year that is being studied. Then, subtract the years of the difference obtained from the year of birth:

$$\begin{aligned}
 1958 - 1948 &= 10 \text{ years} \\
 1948 - 10 &= 1938
 \end{aligned}$$

The next step to calculate the Prenatal SSR, in this case for 1939, is to calculate the difference between the natal Sidereal Vernal Point (SVP)

(November 14, 1948) and the SVP that corresponds to the date of the event, but by calculating the equivalent prenatal date in days.

Difference: $0^{\circ} 07' 14''$.

Next, subtract this result from the ecliptic longitude of the Sun:

Natal Sun ($22^{\circ} 25' 20''$) - Difference or precession ($0^{\circ} 07' 14''$) = $22^{\circ} 18' 06''$.

Now we should calculate the prenatal SSR for 1939, for the moment when the Sun is found at $22^{\circ} 18' 06''$ of Scorpio.

This position corresponds to November 15, 1939, at 13:52:56 (UT), also calculated for the birth place.

The event to be studied occurred before the day and month of birth, so the Direct SSR is calculated for the year before and the Prenatal SSR is calculated for the year after.

The aspects between progressed factors and radical factors will be seen right away, as they should mature within the 24 hours before or following the SSR, which are equivalent to a year in real time. Since we know the average motion of the planets, it is not difficult to locate and situate them with a certain approximation in time, observing the radical positions. For example, the Moon moves approximately 13° per day.

Prince Charles
Natal Chart [4]
 15 Nov 1933
 13:52:56 GMT +0:00
 London, England
 51°N30' 000"W08'
Geocentric
Tropical
Mean Node

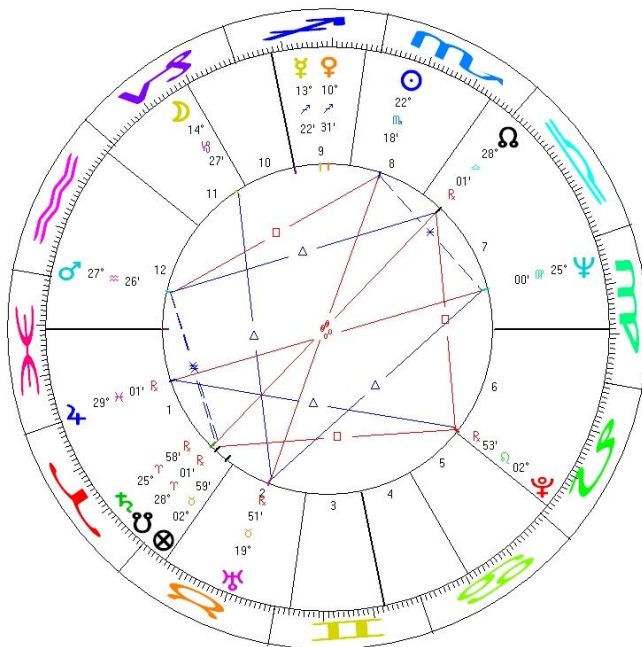


Figure 14.
 Prenatal SSR.

Now, let's go on to calculate the aspects that come from both direct and prenatal SSRs, in both direct and converse movements.

To calculate the progressions that are formed for a specific date within the year of the SSR studied, we can use the *Astro* program or calculate them manually.

We can use the *Astro* program for this event:

Prince Charles.

Event: Surgical operation (appendectomy) (February 11, 1962).

1.EVENT : oper.appendicitis SOLAR DIRECTIONS				Principe Carlos	
EVENT DATE : 02/11/1962		LONG : 0°08'00"		RADIX : 11/14/1948	
RADIX RAMC : 12°08'46"		LAT : 51°30'00"		UT : 21h13m37s	
SOLAR '	RADIX	ASPECTS	ASP	ORB	
232°50.8' /	52°34.6'	SUN/11	PRO-curr.R / R	180°	16.19'
216°06.7' /	260°56.9'	MER/MAR	PRO-curr.R / R	45°	9.85'
322°09.8' /	142°00.2'	MON/ 2	PRO-curr.R / R	180°	9.59'
215°24.8' /	155°16.1'	MER/SAT	RE-curr.R / R	-60°	8.73'
185°22.8' /	155°16.1'	VEN/SAT	PRO-pren.R / R	-30°	6.68'
241°28.6' /	196°23.0'	JUP/VEN	RE-pren.R / R	-45°	5.54'
142°30.3' /	232°25.3'	NOD/SUN	PRO-curr.R / R	90°	4.97'
215°24.8' /	125°20.6'	MER/ASC	RE-curr.R / R	-90°	4.26'
232°29.5' /	232°25.3'	SUN/SUN	RE-pren.R / R	0°	4.16'
166°26.9' /	196°23.0'	NEP/VEN	RE-pren.R / R	30°	3.83'
142°28.8' /	232°25.3'	NOD/SUN	RE-curr.R / R	90°	3.52'
166°26.3' /	196°23.0'	NEP/VEN	PRO-pren.R / R	30°	3.28'
185°22.8' /	125°20.6'	VEN/ASC	PRO-pren.R / R	-60°	2.20'
215°17.2' /	155°16.1'	VEN/SAT	PRO-curr.R / R	-60°	1.14'

Figure 15.
List of PSSRs (partial view).

PRO: Progressed.
RE: Regressed.
Curr: Direct SSR.
Pren: Prenatal SSR.

If we decide to calculate them manually, I recommend the following procedure:

Simplified calculation:

Prince Charles.

Event: Appointment as Prince of Wales (July 26, 1958).

Calculation of the direct progressions of the Direct SSR.

First, calculate the interval of days between the date of the event and the start date of the Direct SSR using Julian Days, which are found in the majority of ephemeris and astrology programs:

Event (July 26, 1958):	Julian Day	2436411.00
Direct SSR (November 15, 1957):	Julian Day	2436157.69
	Difference:	<hr/> 253.31 days

Given that we use the secondary directional system (1 day = 1 year), we can easily convert the 253.31 days that there are between the start date of the Direct SSR and the event in hours, minutes, and seconds of Time.

We know that here 1 hour equals 15.2184 days:

$$365.2422 \text{ days }^{(1)} : 24 \text{ hours }^{(2)} = 15.2184 \text{ days.}$$

(1) Tropical year.

(2) Average solar day.

Now, carry out the following calculation:

$$253.31 \text{ d} : 15.2184 = 16.6449.$$

Converted into Time: 16 h. 38' 41''

Next, add the time passed, equivalent to the 253.31 days, to the start time of the return being studied:

$$16\text{h. } 38' 41'' + 4\text{h. } 36' 29'' = 21\text{ h. } 15' 10''$$

Now, examine the Direct SSR for the day November 15, 1957, calculated for 21 h. 15' 10'', which contains the PROGRESSED planets and factors for the date of the event (July 26, 1958).

PROGRESSED positions:

Sun:	23° 15' Scorpio
Moon:	6° 00' Virgo
Mercury:	6° 16' Sagittarius
Venus:	10° 23' Capricorn
Mars:	4° 41' Scorpio
Jupiter:	20° 50' Libra
Saturn:	14° 04' Sagittarius
Uranus:	11° 40' Leo
Neptune:	3° 06' Scorpio
Pluto:	2° 14' Virgo
North Lunar Node:	9° 50' Scorpio

Now, we should check to see if any aspects are formed between the progressed planets and the Radix factors. In this case, we find the following relevant progression or direction by PSSR, according to the type of event:

Direct progressions of the Direct SSR:

Jupiter (p) 60° Mars (n). Orb: 7' of arc.

So now, in order to complete the study of this date (July 26, 1958) with this technique (PSSR), it is necessary to calculate the progressions that are formed in converse movement of the Direct SSR and the progressions of the Prenatal SSR, in direct as well as converse movement. To obtain the progressed positions in converse movement of the Direct SSR, it is necessary to subtract the time passed equivalent to the days from the start time of the return.

It is important to note that by applying the same calculations to the Prenatal SSR by adding the time passed to the start time of the prenatal return, equivalent to the 253.31 days, we are in fact obtaining the progressed positions in converse movement. Similarly, we are obtaining the direct progressed positions by subtracting that time.

Given that the calculations are the same, with the aforementioned exceptions, it is not necessary to repeat the process, but only to note down directly the relevant aspects formed between progressed factors and natal factors:

Converse progressions of the Direct SSR:

Moon (p) 60° Venus (n). Orb: 2' of arc.

Moon (p) 0° Pluto (n). Orb: 9' of arc.

Direct progressions of the Prenatal SSR:

Mercury (p) 90° III house (n). Orb: 3' of arc.

Converse progressions of the Prenatal SSR:

Mercury (p) 120° MC (n). Orb: 8' of arc.

Once the mechanics of the manual calculation for the PSSR have been shown, I will show other characteristics and applications of those directions derived from the Precessed Solar Return:

Orbs

The maximum orb recommended is 12 minutes of arc for all the planets and all kinds of aspects. For the Moon, a larger orb of 18' of arc is allowed (32' in conjunctions and oppositions), although normally aspects with less than 12' appear.

Obviously, these orbs in minutes are only observed with an exact or rectified birth time. If we use an inexact time, the orbs will be greater or the aspects will simply disappear.

Interpretation of progressions

It is very simple to interpret an aspect that is formed with one of these progressions. One only has to observe the pure combined symbolism of the planets, as well as the meaning of the radical angles and house cusps. For example, Mercury progressed in conjunction with the V natal house is an appropriate aspect for the birth of a child. The main progressed factor to be considered is the Moon due to its quick movement, which is approximately 13° per day (per year in real time) and throughout the SSR. Its speed allows us to differentiate one event from another and be able to apply the PSSR from an exact birth time, differentiating it from other birth times close to it. As Isaac Starkman states in one of his articles mentioning Alexander Marr, the Moon should be considered as a kind of catalyst, while the planets give color

to and reflect the real significance of an event. In other words, if we have the progressed Moon opposing natal Saturn, the interpretation to be made a priori will be in line with Saturn's meaning: a sad, unfortunate event and other matters related to this planet. The Moon in conjunction with an angle is especially effective. The aspects between planets, like Venus progressed with natal Venus, are also valid. The Sun and the Part of Fortune are only considered receptive factors, and never as progressed factors.

It is important to highlight that, the same as happens with Primary and Secondary Directions, an inharmonic aspect between benefic or neutral planets, for example, progressed Moon opposed natal Venus, indicates a positive event. The opposite case can indicate a negative event in an aspect where one or two malefic planets intervene, even in a harmonic aspect, for example, progressed Mars trine natal Saturn. Minor aspects are also valid, although less important, serving as support for the greater aspects.

One characteristic of these kinds of directions is that they are found in important events as well as in less significant events, which are part of daily life.

It is basic to use the Topocentric House System for the Radix and the Epoch, as this allows the formation of aspects between progressed planets and natal house cusps with the maximum orb previously pointed out.

Now, we will put forward some examples of aspects using PSSR for several important people and with various events:

Examples

Adolf Hitler.

April 20, 1889. 17:30:37 (UT).

48° 15' N - 13° 03' E.

Event: His father dies (January 3, 1903).

Mars (p) 0° DS (n). Orb: 2'.

Pluto (p) 0° VIII house (n). Orb: 12'.

Neptune (p) 90° MC (n). Orb: 12'.

Francisco Franco.

December 4, 1892. 00:43:08 (UT). Rectified by Isaac Starkman.

43° 29' N - 8° 14' W.

Events:

a) Injured in war (June 29, 1916):

Neptune (p) 60° MC (n). Orb: 2'.

Moon (p) 180° Neptune (n). Orb: 12'.

Moon (p) 90° XII house (n). Orb: 11'.

b) Death (November 20, 1975):

Saturn (p) 0° IC (n). Orb: 6'.

Mars (p) 120° Moon (n). Orb: 5'.

South Node (p) 0° Neptune (n). Orb: 5'.

Neptune (p) 180° Pluto (n). Orb: 7'.

Diana, Princess of Wales.

July 1, 1961. 17:23:49 (UT). Rectified by Isaac Starkman.

52° 50' N - 0° 30' E.

Events:

a) Wedding (July 29, 1981):

Moon (p) 0° MC (n). Orb: 20'.

Moon (p) 0° Sun (n). Orb: 1'.

Moon (p) 120° DS (n). Orb: 13'.

North Node (p) 60° DS (n). Orb: 7'.

b) 2nd son is born (September 15, 1984):

Moon (p) 0° Mars (n). Orb: 6'.

In these examples I have not differentiated aspects derived from the Direct SSR or the Prenatal SSR, nor if they are progressed factors in direct or converse movement. This is not relevant as the interpretation does not vary.

A variant: PSSR 2

In this section, I am going to show a complementary version of the PSSR, which also uses the Direct as well as the Prenatal SSR. The progressed factors form aspects with the same progressed factors of the return, in direct or converse movement. These aspects are not as important as those that involve the radical factors in the original version, but they can also be taken into account.

In both versions, PSSRs were presented in the book *Primer of Sidereal Astrology* (18), by Cyril Fagan & R. C. Firebrace. In addition to extensively developing this technique in its theory and practice, the authors establish that two versions exist and that there are differences among them. On page 39, Fagan and Firebrace say:

“It seems probable that the aspect to be considered is that between the progressed planet and a radical solar planet. The alternative is an aspect between both planets progressed. The difference in date of maturation is only slight, but the aspects to the radical seem to give more accurate results”.

Alexander Marr mentions both types of PSSR in his book *Prediction I* (19), which shows how they work and how they are calculated, illustrating them with numerous examples for both versions of this technique.

Unfortunately, the only computer program that allows us to currently use the conventional PSSR is the program *Astro*, and it does not calculate this variant (PSSR 2). Nevertheless, we can calculate the aspects manually.

Obtaining the possible aspects using PSSR 2 is very easy, because if we have already calculated the progressed factors of the conventional PSSR in its four versions: Direct SSR, direct and converse movements and Prenatal SSR, direct and converse movements for a specific date, we only have to observe the positions of the planets and Lunar Nodes to see if any aspects have formed among them, within the maximum orbs permitted.

To illustrate the PSSR 2, we will continue with the example of Prince Charles and the event studied previously:

Prince Charles.

Event: Named Prince of Wales (July 26, 1958).

It is not necessary to make any additional calculations, as the direct and converse progressions of Direct and Prenatal SSR for the date in which Charles was named Prince of Wales have already been calculated. Now we only need to observe if any aspects have formed among the progressed factors:

Aspects with PSSR 2:

Direct progressions of the Direct SSR:

Moon (p) 90° Mercury (p). Orb: $16'$.

Converse progressions of the Direct SSR:

There are no aspects.

Direct progressions of the Prenatal SSR:

There are no aspects.

Converse progressions of the Prenatal SSR:

Moon (p) 60° Sun (p). Orb: $5'$.

PSSR and the rectification of an unknown birth time

Rectification is the cornerstone of the predictive system proposed in this book. If a birth time we are dealing with is inexact, it will be neither possible to interpret nor to predict accurately. For this reason, rectification is essential. Normally, the average astrologer rectifies a birth time when they have been given a certain approximation: from the theoretical record to the minute to the typical rounded off time, for example 20:00 or 21:00. When the birth time is unknown, the majority of astrologers prefer not to calculate the birth chart. Only paying attention to the character or physical characteristics of a possible Ascendant can cause doubts. It is more prudent not to erect the birth chart, also considering that a successful rectification using Transits or Secondary Directions is not reliable. Even using the rectification of 24 hours of the Primary Directions is, to say the least, extremely difficult, and is only for specialists in this area. However, we have entered a new era in this field with the creation of *Polaris* in 1996. Since then, finding an unknown birth time has become possible, and with adequate training, relatively easy.

In the next section, we will be looking at a new procedure to find an unknown birth time with the help of the PSSR. Isaac Starkman showed that this is possible in a brilliant article published in the North American astrological journal *Considerations* (20).

PSSR and the process of rectification

The procedure to find an unknown birth time using PSSRs is not complicated, though it obviously requires a certain command of this technique. It is also recommended to use the program *Astro* in order to avoid all the manual calculations.

The procedure in itself is based on the following reality: of the 24 hours possible with their corresponding minutes and seconds in which a person with an unknown birth time could have been born, only more or less extensive specific lapses in time will be operative or in orb for the true directions (PSSR) related with a specific event. This means that if an individual was really born at 20:01:23, and for the date of their wedding a direction or PSSR like Venus 120° Lunar Node is observed, if we try another fictional time like 15:10:00, this aspect may not be in orb any longer. However, if we try another time like 20:35:00, closer to the real time, the direction may well be within orb. Therefore, there is an operative period of time with respect to this specific direction or PSSR (Venus 120° Lunar Node), which can be delimited and found. In this case, it could be from 16:30:22 to 23:58:42. This way, in the period of time pointed out, which is around 7 hours approximately, the direction is operative or in orb, and really exists. Of course, this direction or PSSR adjusts to the event in question, in this case the wedding, by pure planetary symbolism. If we are looking at an automobile accident, it could be an aspect or direction like Mars 90° Uranus or Mars 0° Mercury. So, it is necessary to correctly attribute a PSSR to a specific event.

Following the example stated at the beginning, if the hour the client provides us with or the official time is rounded off to 20:00:00, we know that the true birth time will generally not be very far off from the hour given. It could vary 1, 10, 30 or 40 minutes before or after, but it will not probably be much more. But we don't know it for sure. In this way, to rectify the birth time with PSSRs, first try the closest times like 19:50 or 20:10. If we do not find any indicative aspect that adjusts to the event by planetary symbolism (a wedding in this case), we can further extend the hypothetical times tested. For example, we can try 19:00 and then, 21:00. When we try with a possible birth time

that is already in orb for the PSSR previously annotated, Venus 120° Lunar Node, we will note down this time and its operative PSSR, which should adjust to the event itself by planetary symbolism. In addition, once we locate a birth time with an indicative PSSR, we can try closer times until we can perfectly define the margin in time for the annotated direction. As we saw previously, the operative period of time for the direction Venus 120° Lunar Node was established between 16:30:22 and 23:58:42.

Hereafter, we should introduce other important dates in the person's life into the computer program that calculates the PSSR, in order to check that, for this lapse in time, we find more indicative PSSRs for other important events. Only a specific time-lapse will respond well to this technique, offering indicative directions or PSSRs for each one of the important events lived by the individual.

In this example, we have seen how we can approximate the correct time using these directions derived from the Precessed Solar Return. Usually, the range will be 4 hours; only with the Moon one can reduce the range to 10-20 minutes. However, it is possible that we do not have any time reference and that we are interested in finding the birth time of the person. In this case, is it possible to apply this technique successfully? Yes it is, although it is necessary to do some practice get a command of the PSSR technique and learn how PSSRs respond to a specific event. One must know how to isolate the aspect that is related to the event and know which event might correspond to a direction like Moon 0° Saturn or Mars 0° Venus. It is important to understand that the same as happens with Primary and Secondary Directions, an inharmonic aspect between two benefic or neutral planets can correspond to a positive fact, among other no less important factors.

The same procedure that I have highlighted to find an appropriate aspect in the example, Venus 120° Lunar Node, will serve in other real cases to find the appropriate PSSR for the important events in a 24 hour period of time. This means we can find and rectify an unknown birth time.

It is important to highlight that, due to the characteristics of the Moon and the different planets relative to its motion or movement, this rectification technique should be used in one way or another. For example, the Moon as a directed factor is effective when looking for a birth time in a period of time of 2 or 3 hours. If the search is extended further in time, the directed Mercury, Venus and Mars will be more effective, given that they are slower in their motion and allow the delimitation of specific aspects by PSSR.

Regarding the rectification using the planets, it is important to keep the following in mind:

Only use aspects where Mercury, Venus or Mars intervene, in the return as well as in the radical chart, in relation to the slower planets: Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, as well as the Lunar Node. The Sun should be used only as a receptive factor. One aspect will only be effective in this case if Mercury, Venus or Mars are not found in slow movement in the return or radical chart. One daily movement over 30' to 35' of arc is the most suitable.

A real case: Thomas Jefferson

As an example, I will show the case of Thomas Jefferson, which Isaac Starkman used in his article to demonstrate this kind of rectification. In this case, Starkman achieved the birth time of Jefferson, which was never registered at birth.

Thomas Jefferson.

April 13, 1743.

38° 02' N - 78° 26' W.

Now, I will highlight seven events with the corresponding aspects found by PSSR, which show the overlap referring to a specific period of time. There is no doubt that the true birth time is found within this time period:

1. His sister is born (October 10, 1752):
Lunar Node 180° Venus (13:15 to 21:15).
2. Graduated (April 25, 1762):
Mercury 60° Uranus (12:30 to 00:15).
3. His sister dies (October 1, 1765):
Venus 90° Neptune (9:00 to 15:00).
4. Wedding (January 1, 1772):
Uranus 90° Venus (13:15 to 22:30).
5. His other sister dies (February 15, 1774):
Mercury 60° Neptune (12:00 to 16:15).
6. His mother dies (March 31, 1776):
Venus 180° Pluto (10:00 to 17:20).
7. Secretary of State (September 26, 1789):
Mercury 60° Uranus (8:00 a 17:30).

Note that event number 3, where his sister dies, involves the planet Venus, which represents the sister, in connection with a malefic planet, Neptune. The motion of Venus, moving at 74' of arc per day, is appropriate for a planet directed for rectification. In this case, it was a PSSR in converse movement, generated from a Direct Precessed Solar Return.

These events, the directions observed and the period of time that they were in orb, which were noted down at the end in parenthesis, indicate that the birth time was between 13:15 and 15:00 (UT). Obviously, this period of time of almost two hours has been obtained from the overlap of operative aspects in orb, which are observed in the directions for the annotated events.

Having arrived to this point, we have delimited the birth time within a period of time of 1 hour and 45 minutes. We can opt to finish the rectification with the same PSSR, using the Moon as a directed factor generating PSSR aspects, to obtain a precision of more or less 10-20 minutes of time. We can also use a more simple method opting for a semi-automatic rectification of the birth time with Primary Directions, by using the program *Polaris*.

In this example of Thomas Jefferson, the final rectification of the ex-president of the United States' true birth time was found to be at 14:04:43 (UT) as rectified by Isaac Starkman.

A modern example: Mike Tyson

In the past, when we did not have a birth time, it was impossible to study the birth charts of important people in history, which deprived us of the pleasure of contrasting their personalities and their biographies with their natal astrological traits. Today, with the correct

use of the procedure we have seen, as well as other advanced techniques and the use of computer programs, we can access the Radix of any military celebrity, brilliant artist, or acclaimed sportsman.

The case that we will look at now is precisely that of a very famous sportsman, well-known inside and outside the sports arena: the controversial, debated and praised, but always surprising, Mike Tyson.

Boxer Mike Tyson was born in New York, NY (USA), on June 30, 1966, but his birth time does not appear anywhere. It was not registered and no biography or astrological database known has the time when he was born. Given the possibilities that these modern techniques offer us, I decided to find his birth time, as I had no time reference. Despite the fact that with Polaris a 24 hour rectification is possible, I opted for PSSR, using the planets as a first step.

It is not necessary to go into detail about the process of trying different times until finding the different directions or PSSRs that coincided with the main events of Tyson's life or to repeat the process, as we have already seen how to proceed with the previous example. However, I would like to highlight the four PSSRs that helped me to delimit the period in time that permitted the directions clearly related with four significant events to be in orb.

They are the following:

1. His adoptive father dies (November 04, 1985):
Mars 60° Saturn (13:30 to 00:00 UT).

2. Wedding (February 9, 1988):
Venus 0° North Node (10:45 to 18:30 UT).
3. Divorce (February 14, 1989):
Mars 90° North Node (11:00 to 23:00 UT).
4. Birth of daughter (February 14, 1996):
Venus 0° North Node (13:30 to 23:00 UT).

Note that the four PSSRs adjust perfectly to the highlighted events, by planetary symbolism.

Remember that a harmonic aspect that involves malefic planets often signals a negative event and, on the other hand, an inharmonic aspect between one or two neutral or benefic planets generally indicates a positive event.

As you can see, the four PSSRs indicate a period of time that shows when the North American boxer was born. Here, we can deduce that the birth time is between 13:30 and 18:30. This period of time of 5 hours is obtained from the overlap of the operative aspects in orb. If we add a fifth event, we can reduce the period of time to only 1 hour:

Wedding (2) (April 19, 1997): Venus 180° Moon (13:40 to 14:40).

Now, we should continue with the Moon as a directed factor, in search of the indicative aspects that will point to the birth time with more accuracy. In the case of Tyson, we find a total of 33 aspects of the progressed Moon for 36 events.

Finally, Mike Tyson's birth time was established at 13:40:24, rectified by Juan Estadella, thanks to an adjusted rectification with Primary Directions. Obviously, it was found within the period of time that the PSSRs suggested (13:40 to 14:40).

It is important to highlight that in the 24 hour rectifications, when the birth time has been delimited in a reasonable period of time, like in the case we have just seen, from 30 minutes to 6 hours as a maximum, I prefer to finish the rectification with the help of the program *Polaris*, which allows a quick semi-automatic rectification.

For example, in the case of Mike Tyson, I entered the birth data of the boxer into the computer together with the main events in his life, as well as the lapse in time to look for the birth time: 13:30 to 18:30 (UT).

Using 38 events in the life of Tyson, the program provided me with the following results for the 5 hours of the requested search.

As you can see, I have highlighted the second possible birth time that this rectification program provides. This is the correct one, but in order to reach this conclusion, it was necessary to confirm the first times on the list (the ones that had more possibilities to be the true time) using different predictive techniques for all the important events in the person's life.

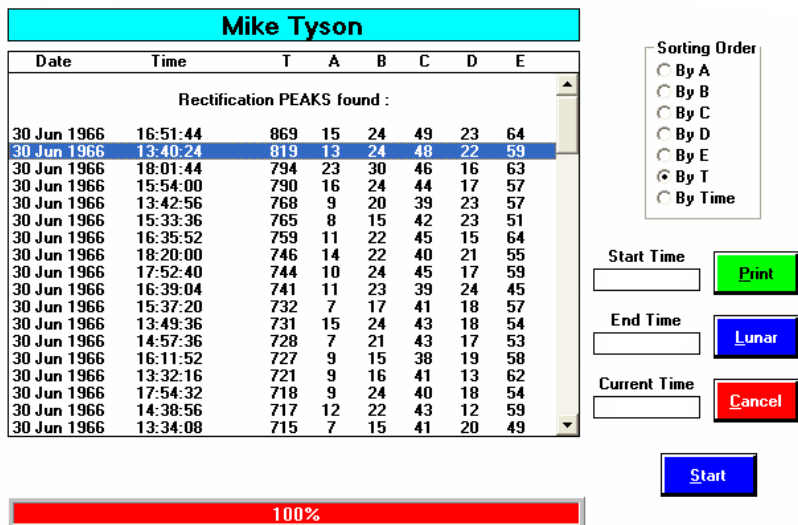


Figure 16.
List of results.

First, it is necessary to confirm each time with the Primary and Secondary Directions, in order to continue afterward with the PSSR, the Transits and Lunar Cyclic Charts. As a complementary method, SRA are also useful.

The true birth time (13:40:24) came up immediately, given that it worked perfectly with the different events and the various techniques described here.

To conclude this section, I will show you the rectified birth chart of this controversial sportsman.

Mike Tyson
Natal Chart [15]
 30 Jun 1966
 13:40:24 GMT +0:00
 New York, NY
 40°N42'51" 074°W00'23"
Geocentric
Tropical
Mean Node

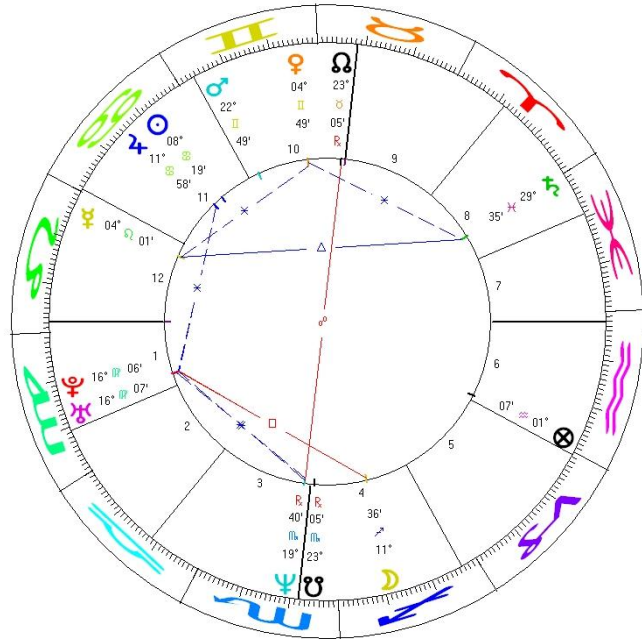


Figure 17.
 Radix of Mike Tyson.

This is the birth chart of Mike Tyson. His explosive strength, not exempt from a certain aggressiveness and violence, is explained by his Ascendant in Leo which contains an explosive generational conjunction between Uranus and Pluto, practically exact in degrees and minutes. This conjunction is found in square (6° orb) to an angular, elevated and powerful Mars in the X house. In addition, Mars is sextile to the Ascendant, an aspect that grants strength and energy. The Sun, ruler of the Ascendant, is found in conjunction with Jupiter, which is in a good cosmic condition (Exalted in Cancer). Note also

that Saturn is in square to the midpoint between the Sun and Mars, a configuration that reinforces the aforementioned traits.

PSSR and the Epoch chart

The chart calculated at the moment of conception, commonly called the Epoch chart, is as sensitive to the aspects by PSSR as is the Radix.

PSSR and the Dual Test

PSSRs are equally valid when applied to the Dual Test, which here also consists of crossing the directions of the Radix and the Epoch. Nevertheless, Alexander Marr, the creator of the Dual Test – which is generally used in Primary and Secondary Directions – warns that it is preferable to mainly consider the PSSR of the Radix or of the Epoch separately, since although the aspects crossed between both charts are totally valid (Dual Test in PSSR), the great quantity of aspects that are generated for a given event can confuse or complicate the interpretation for a specific date. In any case, the Dual Test in PSSR has proven to be a valid predictive tool.

To give some examples, some of the directions of this technique (Dual Test in PSSR) which were found in the radical and prenatal chart of Pablo Picasso for the death of his sister, which took place on January 10, 1895, are shown here:

Pablo Picasso.

Radix: October 25, 1881. 23:35:42 (UT). Rectified by Juan Estadella.

Epoch: February 12, 1881. 15:45:20 (UT). Rectified by I. Starkman.

36N43 - 04W25.

Event: Death of his sister (January 10, 1895).

Moon 60° Saturn (R/E). Orb: 4' of arc.

Moon 0° Sun (R/E). Orb: 16'.

Moon 120° South Node (R/E). Orb: 3'.

Venus 180° Saturn (R/E). Orb: 1'.

Venus 120° South Node (R/E). Orb: exact.

Saturn 90° DS (R/E). Orb: 5'.

Mercury 60° Mars (R/E). Orb: exact.

Moon 90° DS (E/R). Orb: 14'.

Moon 60° XII House (E/R). Orb: 9'.

And also aspects E/E and R/R: Moon 180° Neptune (E/E) (6'), Moon 90° Mercury (R/R) (9') and Mars 0° MC (R/R) (1').

The interpretation of these aspects is simple: a progression (R/E) means a factor progressed from the Radix (R) in aspect with a factor of the Epoch (E), and a progression (E/R) signals a progressed factor of the Epoch (E) in aspect with a factor of the Radix (R).

Observe the quantity and quality of those aspects crossed with the PSSRs (Radix and Epoch), convincingly showing the type of event (death of a sister), in agreement with the symbolism combined between planets and other factors. The Dual Test can obviously be applied successfully to this predictive technique.

Alexander Marr proposes using the PSSR from the return of other planets, like Mercury or Venus, although its importance is much less significant.

Chapter 8

Lunar Cyclic Charts

Lunar Cyclic Charts are the precessed returns of the Moon as well as the lunar precessed returns to an important point of the Radix or of the Epoch. This technique globally considers different Lunar Returns at the same time to determine the positive or negative sign of a determined period of time or of an event with a time fixed beforehand, like for example political elections. The characteristics of the event are determined through the predominant planetary symbolism observed overall. It is not the sum of different returns interpreted in the conventional way, since only the planets close to the angles with a limited orb in degrees are useful. In order to apply this technique, in the majority of lunar charts it is sufficient to have the birth time with an accuracy of +/- 10 minutes of time. In fact, through the same Lunar Cyclic Charts we can rectify the birth chart, but only with an approximation of 10 minutes of time. However, there is a specific type of lunar return, which does allow a more precise rectification, as I will show later in the chapter.

One of the driving forces of the general use of the lunar precessed returns was the Irish astrologer Cyril Fagan.

In the lunar charts which we are focusing on here, the key for them to be operative is to correct the precession as well as to erect these charts for the place where the person resides or is found at a specific time.

The main Lunar Cyclic Charts are:

- a) Lunar Return (direct).
- b) Lunar Return (converse).
- c) Kinetic Lunar Return (direct).
- d) Kinetic Lunar Return (converse).

Over time, astrologers have incorporated four more:

- e) AS Lunar.
- f) DS Lunar.
- g) MC Lunar.
- h) IC Lunar.

e), f), g) and h) with their corresponding converse versions.

There is one more Lunar Cyclic Chart called the Primary Lunar Return: in direct and converse versions.

The naming of this group of fourteen returns as Lunar Cyclic Charts is due to the fact that the cyclic returns of the Moon are calculated when each lunar month returns to a specific degree, minute and second where the person has an important point: the Moon, the Ascendant, the Descendant, the MC and other radical points of the Radix or of the Epoch. For example, in the case of the Cyclic Chart “g” (MC Lunar), we have to calculate a chart for the moment that the Moon is in conjunction with the natal MC of the person for the date immediately

before the event or the moment (days or weeks) that we want to study. This means that if the person has their MC at 5° 30' of Leo, and if for a specific date it is necessary to study the astrological perspectives of the moment, we should erect and analyze a chart where the Moon is in conjunction with the natal MC of the person (in this case, at 5° 30' of Leo). This will give us a chart for a specific date and we should correct the precession according to the correction table, which obviously depends on the age of the person.

It is also important to erect the chart for the geographical coordinates of the place where the person is at the moment, day and hour, when the Moon is in conjunction with the radical factor we want, the MC and the IC among others. However, Isaac Starkman prefers to cast the Lunar Cyclic Charts for the place of residence, even if at the specific moment of the return the person was in another city or country.

Regarding the other cyclic charts, it is easy to understand what they are based on: the Lunar Return is a simple return of the Moon to its natal position with precession corrected. Even though the Moon is found in conjunction with the natal Moon, its position is corrected by a few minutes of arc, depending on the age at the date of the event at hand. Version “b” (converse) is the same chart but with a variant, going back in time under the same principle of converse directions or prenatal transits. In the case of the calculation of the converse / prenatal Lunar or Solar Return, it is necessary to count how many days have passed from birth until the date of the event. This is easy to obtain with simple arithmetic, thanks to the Julian Days which come from the ephemerides or computer astrology programs. The date of birth is subtracted with these Julian Days and we obtain another Julian Day. Then, we calculate the return for the position of the Moon nearest to the radical factor that we have taken as a reference.

The Kinetic versions (Natal Quotidian Lunar) “c” and “d” take into account the movement of the progressed Moon, erecting a lunar chart for the moment that the Moon is over the radical progressed Moon.

AS Lunar or DS Lunar are simply return charts, like the others, but they are erected for the moment in which the Moon is in conjunction with the natal Ascendant or Descendant, respectively. The same is true for the Lunar MC or the Lunar IC, but related to the natal MC and IC.

The Primary Lunar Return is based on erecting a lunar chart for the moment when the Moon is over the direct natal Moon, direct or converse, according to the Primary Direction system.

This technique considers different returns through a complete analysis from the origins with Cyril Fagan to present and has become more and more reliable. From using one or two charts, the ordinary direct as well as converse lunar precessed returns, to considering from four to six of the fourteen currently used, there is an important quantitative and qualitative difference. There can be some doubts about the tone, positive or negative, or about the type of event to be expected after the information extracted from one or two Lunar Cyclic Charts. However, if we take four of them into consideration, the overall reading will be clearer and more homogeneous.

It is important to highlight that, for the Lunar Cyclic Charts referring to the angles and due to the fact that they advance much faster than the position of the natal Moon, it is obligatory to count on a precise birth time. Otherwise, the planetary conjunctions considered in this technique will not be visible. In reality, the birth time can be corrected

beginning with the cyclic charts related to the Moon and fine tuned or corrected with precision to the minute by using Lunar Cyclic Charts related to the angles.

It is also absolutely necessary to use the division of the lunar cycle (half cycles), a procedure that is also applied to the solar cycle, although this is not covered in this chapter. The reason to consider this type of cycle is that the lunar cycles cover around twenty-eight days, and on occasion, from the moment it goes into effect to the day or period that we want to study, there is too much time between both dates. So, we also must use the $\frac{1}{2}$ cycle, which is not exclusive to this technique, and it is also used in other planetary returns. For example, if the Cyclic Chart that we use first is “a”, the Lunar Return, and the Moon of the Radix is at 5° of Cancer, we should erect the Lunar Return for the exact moment that the Moon is at 5° of Capricorn, which is half of its cycle.

This second return, which is always after the first return in time and derived from the first, not only doesn't annul the primary or main return, but it enriches it and tends to be more explicit, forming part of the lunar cycle in itself as it contains the same information but at another degree or intensity. In other words, it is more efficient, since it is found closer to the day or the moment that we want to analyze as long as both charts are relatively coherent. Not all astrologers with experience in Lunar Cyclic Charts use $\frac{1}{2}$ cycles since many times it is enough to analyze the lunar cycle or the full return of 28 days. However, it can be said that since the $\frac{1}{2}$ cycles are closer to the date of the event, they act as a magnifying glass. These cycles are very useful, as they allow us to approximate the exact date of a foreseen event, which we don't know exactly when will happen. This means that if we know in advance that a specific thing will happen with a specific

nature, and we have a margin of 40 days in which the event could occur, we should erect different successive lunar charts, moving closer in time towards the awaited event. Then we must look for the planetary symbolism in some of the Lunar Cyclic Charts to announce the kind of event expected.

Now, with the lunar cycles divided, we can erect returns every 14 days rather than every 28 days (an entire cycle). This way, we can get as close as possible to the date and not go over. In this case, the lunar charts posterior to the event wouldn't reflect the event in itself. By using the half cycle precision is gained.

It is also possible to calculate and interpret the partitions of the solar and lunar cycles in quarter cycles ($\frac{1}{4}$), but they do not seem to be as effective. Each cycle or lunar chart has a validity of 28 days, the time it takes for the Moon to return to the same point. The "Demi-cycles" or $\frac{1}{2}$ cycle has a validity of 14 days and the "Quarti-cycles" or $\frac{1}{4}$ cycle of 7 days.

In one's lifetime, there are not as many Lunar Cyclic Charts as it seems. There are only around 13 charts per year, for each one of the different variants.

The Calculation of Lunar Cyclic Charts

The process to follow to calculate this type of return is the same as for the simple Lunar Return, but keeping in mind that we must correct the precession and calculate the chart for the place where the person is found at the moment the return goes into effect. For reasons of time and reliability, it is preferable to turn to a computer program to calculate the different lunar charts. However, given that only a minority of astrologers uses these types of Lunar Cyclic Charts, only a

few computer programs have the option to calculate these precessed returns. Among them, *Polaris* is the only one that calculates these fourteen Lunar Cyclic Charts, with their corresponding half cycles and with the added advantage of being devised specifically to use with this technique which facilitates the work of the astrologer. The programs *Astro* and *Solar Fire* (21) only calculate some of the lunar charts that form part of this technique.

To know how to calculate these direct precessed returns without the help of a computer, see chapter 7; it's a similar calculation to that of direct Precessed Solar Return.

To calculate the prenatal version of these precessed returns, the first step is to calculate the prenatal date. Take the birth date and the one that corresponds to the direct precessed return previous to the event and calculate how many days have passed; to do this, use the Julian Days that are usually included in almanacs or ephemeris:

Example:

Charles Chaplin.

Event: Death (December 25, 1977).

Place: Vevey (Switzerland).

Date of the direct lunar return before the event:		
December 8, 1977.	Julian Day equivalent:	2443486
Birth date:		
April 16, 1889.	Julian Day equivalent:	2411109
Days passed or difference (subtract):		32377

Now, go on to take the Julian Day equivalent to the birth date and subtract the days passed:

$$2411109 - 32377 = 2378732$$

Now, simply find the day, month and year equivalent to the resulting Julian Day (2378732), the date that we will base our calculations on for the prenatal Precessed Lunar Return.

With the help of a simple ephemeris we will find the date equivalent to the Julian Day noted: August 24, 1800.

Now, we must calculate the position of the Moon, according to the same procedure that was explained in the chapter 7, corresponding to the direct Precessed Solar Return, but instead of adding the precession, we must subtract it, given that it is a prenatal chart.

Then, we erect the prenatal Lunar Return for the place where Charles Chaplin resided on the date previous to the event to be analyzed, his death.

The interpretation of Lunar Cyclic Charts

The interpretation of lunar charts in the way it is used in this chapter is very simple. It is only necessary to observe the return or lunar chart (any one of the fourteen, since they are interpreted exactly the same way in practice) and see which planets are close to the angles of the same chart, AS-DS and MC-IC, especially within the maximum orb which oscillates between 4 and 6 degrees. However, on occasion it should be expanded to a few degrees more. In any case, the maximum degree of operability, when its effects are the clearest, is when a limit

of around 2 degrees is established. Possibly, the maximum orb permitted of approximately 4-6 degrees keeps a relationship with the orb valid in the interpretation or astrological prediction of a birth chart with Transits. After a certain orb, the planetary effect is no longer visible. However, as Isaac Starkman points out, on occasion the planetary effect extends up to 15 or 20 degrees around the angles in the following cases:

- The planet is elevated, close to the Midheaven or ascending alone close to the Ascendant.

- The planet is connected by chain with other planets that are within the ordinary orb. For example, in the case of the birth chart of Francisco Franco, for the date of the wedding of his daughter (April 10, 1950), in the direct Precessed Lunar Return, established for Madrid (Spain), we find Venus at 9 degrees of the IC. This is a clear indication of the event since this planet is close to Jupiter, which makes it a mediator or transmitter being found between Venus and the IC. Obviously, these indications are only valid in rectified birth charts.

In summary, for this technique we should consider the referenced orbs. Even though a well-defined theoretical operative orb has not been established, as happens in the interpretation of natal aspects and planetary transits, if we limit the orb too much, we will deprive ourselves of important angular planetary positions clearly related with a specific event. On the other hand, if we allow too wide an orb, the effectiveness of this technique is blurred, mixing planetary positions related to the event with others that are not, resulting in a contradictory effect in the reading of the cyclic lunar chart.

Continuing with the interpretation of the lunar chart, we should write down the planets that are close to the angles; for example, for chart “a”, Mars, Jupiter or Mercury could be close to the angles at 4 to 6 degrees as a maximum. Then, the same should be done for chart “b”; once the return is erected, also write down the planets that are at less than 4 to 6 degrees from some of the angles. The same should be done for the other Lunar Cyclic Charts that we want to look at, since it is not necessary or recommendable to use the 14 Lunar Cyclic Charts shown here; the first two, which are more effective together with the kinetic ones, should be enough. On occasion, one type of lunar chart can be enough to see the positive or negative sign of an event since it is usually more explicit. However, the sum of various ones is much more enlightening than only one or two returns. The reason is easy to understand; if we continue writing down the planets found close to the angles in the rest of the charts, we should note that an obvious coherence exists, given that the same planets repeat, which makes them homogeneous.

The analysis is relatively simple when a clear, concrete event is studied from the point of view of planetary symbolism, or simply when it is about a positive or negative event. For example, in this last case, if the planets that repeatedly appear close to the angles of the different charts are beneficial, the event will be positive. A typical case is when we study the results of an election; if the planets that repeat in the different lunar charts of a politician are the Sun, Jupiter and Venus, for example, it is very possible that they are showing the victory in the election. The traditional symbolism is clear; Saturn is related to defeat, failure and pain and Jupiter is related to success, luck and expansion.

In general, to classify an event in relation to the dominant angular positions, it is enough to see the predominant planetary sign, as seen in this simple list:

Venus, Jupiter, (Sun), (Moon): Positive.

Mars, Saturn, Neptune, Pluto: Negative.

Mercury, Uranus: Neutral or ambivalent.

However, the analysis and prognostic can become more complex.

Another application of this technique could be to help and value the positive or negative sign of a specific direction or transit, contributing additional information in a certain period of time. This is also a very useful technique to confirm a rectification carried out with Primary Directions.

In itself, the predictive technique which we generically call Lunar Cyclic Charts is based on what Alexander Marr called “the superposition method” (see *Prediction I*), given that the procedure of this predictive technique is no more than considering different returns and half cycles, superposing them in some way. After this, an eventual positive or negative planetary predominance is observed, or the clear influence of Mars, Jupiter or another planet, before a given date or event. According to this German author, the probability that an event occur strongly depends on an eventual overlap of different Lunar Cyclic Charts with a dominant planetary climate.

Let’s look at an example with the ex-president of the USA, George Bush, as the main character, where the efficiency of the superposition of different Lunar Cyclic Charts is evidenced. We understand superposition as the global consideration of the planets that are at less

than 4 to 6 degrees of the angles, valuing the different returns together.

Example:

George Bush.

June 12, 1924. 15:31:06 (UT). Rectified by Alexander Marr.

42°15' N - 71°05' W.

Event: Elected president of the USA (November 8, 1988).

Place: 38° 54' N - 77° 02' W.

Note that “a”, “c”, “d” and “e” show the type of cyclic chart (see the beginning of this chapter), and next to it, the planetary position observed, considered to be relevant within a limited orb in degrees.

- a) Jupiter 0° MC of the cyclic chart. Orb: 6°.
- c) Jupiter 0° IC of the cyclic chart (1/2 cycle). Orb: 5°.
- d) Jupiter 0° AS of the cyclic chart. Orb: 2°.
- e) Jupiter 0° AS of the cyclic chart. Orb: 0°.
- e) Jupiter 0° DS of the cyclic chart (converse). Orb: 5°.

The repetitive presence of the beneficial planet Jupiter close to the angles is significant in the Lunar Cyclic Charts previous to his election as president of the USA. While the Lunar Cyclic Charts are operative, in the short period of time that coincides with this overlap or superposition of positive charts, the prevailing climate or main happening will be positive or beneficial, in agreement with the corresponding planetary symbolism. Here, Jupiter is very pronounced in almost all the charts (appears on 5 occasions out of 11 possible ones), indicating success and triumph in the political elections.

Next, for the example I have put forth, I have included a partial list that the program *Polaris* offers, automatically calculating the lunar charts previously selected. In this case (see figure 18), the charts that correspond to the Precessed Lunar Return, the Kinetic Lunar Return and the Ascendant Lunar Return will be listed. All of them have their direct and converse versions as well as their corresponding half cycles.

George Bush

Radix : 12 Jun 1924
15:31:15 GMT
42N15' 00"
071W05' 00"

Epoch : 23 Sep 1923
05:16:16
42N15' 00"
071W05' 00"

15 Mar 1986
14 May 1986
19 Nov 1986
08 Nov 1988
20 Jan 1989
02 Aug 1990
17 Jan 1991

Event : Elected President

Event : 08 Nov 1988 12:00:00 GMT +0:00 38N54' 00" 077W02' 00"

L	:	As	11	♏	58'	♊	10	♋	40'
	:	Mc	09	♏	19'	♋	03	♏	08'
* LC	:	As	22	♏	45'	♋	19	♏	53'
	:	Mc	02	♏	26'	♋	23	♏	51'
K	:	As	16	♏	42'	♋	11	♏	46'
KC	:	As	19	♏	52'	♋	17	♏	22'
DK	:	Mc	28	♏	45'	♋	03	♏	34'
DKC	:	Mc	02	♏	18'	♋	09	♏	11'
A	:	As	03	♏	10'	♋	03	♏	32'
AC	:	As	11	♏	30'	♋	16	♏	47'
	:	Mc	04	♏	47'	♋	06	♏	38'
DAC	:	As	24	♏	01'	♋	24	♏	00'

☒ Lunar
☒ Kinetic
☐ Prime
☒ As - Lunar
☐ Ds - Lunar
☐ Mc - Lunar
☐ Ic - Lunar

☒ Radix
☐ Epoch

☐ Positions
☒ Report
☐ Wheel

☐ Change Time

Cancel

Print

Orb 9

Previous

Next

Solar

Figure 18.

Observe how Jupiter appears on 5 occasions out of 11 possible ones, clearly showing the political victory.

For the same example, the victory of Bush (father) in the presidential elections in 1988, I am showing a chart calculated before the event indicated, specifically for November 7, 1988, at 6:31:48 (UT), Washington DC, (USA). This corresponds to the cyclic chart “a”, which was erected for the moment that the Moon in transit passed over the natal Moon, with the corrected precession. In this chart, as well as in the rest of the returns or half cycles for this event, the repetitive presence of Jupiter close to the angles of the different lunar charts as a relevant aspect should be emphasized. In the following graph (figure 19), the angular position of Jupiter has been highlighted to point out that we should only keep in mind the planets that are close to the angles, without considering the others.

Cyclic Chart
Natal Chart [2]
7 Nov 1988
06:31:48 GMT +0:00
Washington, DC
38°N54'18" 077°W00'58"
Geocentric
Tropical
Topocentric
Mean Node

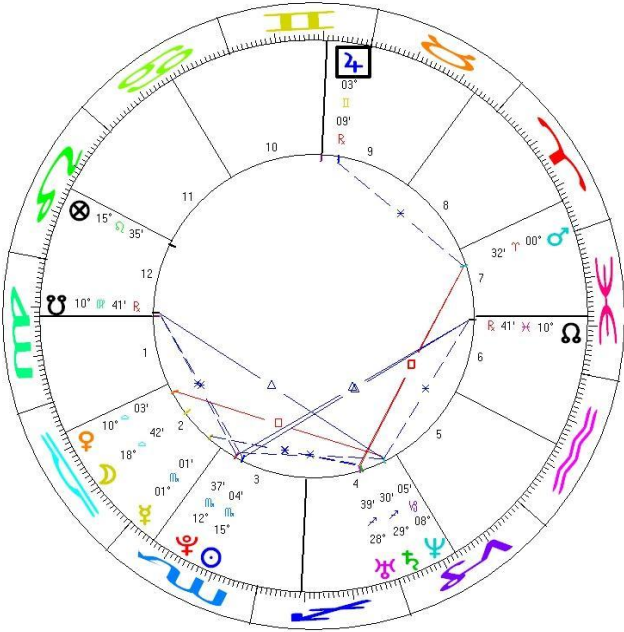


Figure 19.

It is necessary to keep the following in mind:

1st. Not all Lunar Cyclic Charts always reflect a relevant planetary position. In the case of the example (figure 18), all fourteen are obviously not there, but there are only 3 types of lunar charts in addition to their converse versions, which add up to 6 charts in total.

It is important to specify that the main lunar charts to consider are the Precessed Lunar Returns, the Kinetic Lunar Returns and also, due to their effectiveness, the so-called Ascendant Lunar Returns. All of them have their direct and converse versions and corresponding half cycles.

It is not a good idea to use all the Lunar Cyclic Charts, since that could confuse the inexperienced astrologer. In addition, some of the lunar charts reviewed in this chapter, such as Primary Lunar Return and the cycles referring to the MC or IC, are still under research.

2nd. The climate or dominant (for example, Jupiter dominant) must be established in agreement with the repetition of one or more planets in all the charts. In the example of the election of George Bush as president, we see that Jupiter repeats itself. What cannot appear for an event like this is Saturn or Mars dominating the angles of the majority of lunar charts. Here lies the effectiveness of this technique; the main charts generally do not contradict each other as the prognosis is fairly clear.

3rd. There exists the possibility to combine the different planets. For example, in the case of a politician facing a delicate situation, if the Sun conjunct Saturn appears in the angles of a lunar chart, there is a

greater possibility that this combination reflects a resignation more than another kind of event. Combinations like this are possible, but they should be carried out with precaution and based on the pure symbolism of the planet or planets involved.

It is definitely ideal to use the main Lunar Cyclic Charts, because they offer a wide view of the sign or type of event. On occasion, it is more than sufficient to use the two Precessed Lunar Returns, both direct and converse.

According to Alexander Marr, lunar charts are not direct indicators of events, a fact which has been widely supposed, yet they show the psychological conditions that the person experiences during the period in question. In his book *Prediction I*, Marr collects different recipes for the distinct planetary effects, either isolated or combined, clearly applicable in the interpretation of Lunar Cyclic Charts. For example, in the section regarding the Sun, it says: “The IC is, without a doubt, the most vulnerable point for the position of the Sun in a cycle. This might be because the character of the IC contradicts and destroys the symbolism of the Sun, especially in radical charts”.

Regarding this combination, I will show an event that confirms this interpretation of the Sun close to the IC in a cyclic chart; George Bush (father), president of the USA, stood for re-election in November 1992 for his position, losing to Bill Clinton. Using the rectified birth time shown earlier, we obtain a significant vision of the reality, where the location of the Sun in the IC in three different lunar cyclic charts reflects the result of the elections.

George Bush	Radix : 12 Jun 1924 15:31:15 GMT 42N15' 00" 071W05' 00"	Epoch : 23 Sep 1923 05:16:16 42N15' 00" 071W05' 00"	08 Nov 1988 ▲ 20 Jan 1989 02 Aug 1990 17 Jan 1991 04 Nov 1992 19 Nov 1992 20 Jan 1993 ▼
--------------------	--	--	--

Event : Defeated

Event : 04 Nov 1992 12:00:00 GMT +0:00 38N54' 00" 077W02' 00"			
L	:	---	
LC	:	---	
K	:	As 08 00 04' ♀ 07 00 35'	
KC	:	As 15 00 01' ♂ 16 00 57'	
	:	Mc 23 00 55' ♀ 21 00 44'	
DK	:	As 04 00 49' ♀ 07 00 06'	
DKC	:	---	
A	:	As 11 00 16' ♀ 11 00 51'	
	:	Mc 01 00 13' ♀ 29 00 02'	
AC	:	---	
D	:	As 02 00 13' ♀ 01 00 39'	
DC	:	As 09 00 31' ♀ 08 00 08'	
	:	Mc 19 00 21' ♀ 16 00 47'	
DD	:	As 11 00 16' ♀ 11 00 51'	
	:	Mc 01 00 13' ♀ 29 00 02'	

☒ Lunar
☒ Kinetic
☐ Prime
☒ As - Lunar
☒ Ds - Lunar
☐ Mc - Lunar
☐ Ic - Lunar

☒ Radix
☐ Epoch

☐ Positions
☒ Report
☐ Wheel

☐ Change Time

Cancel
Print
Orb
Previous
Next
Solar

Figure 20.

George Bush: Defeated in the elections.

November 4, 1992.

38N54 - 77W02.

Now, I will give another example of a politician before the results of an election. Al Gore, vice president of the USA for eight years with Bill Clinton (rectified by Isaac Starkman), tried his luck in the elections of November, 2000. The result was a technical tie with George W. Bush, which brought about a controversy that lasted for weeks, with lawsuits and judicial appeals. Finally, the Supreme Court of the USA decided that the winner was Bush Jr. and Al Gore renounced his aspiration for the presidency.

Observe (see figure 21) the general planetary profile that shows the loser of the election. In this case, the lunar charts cover the period during which he formally renounced his aspirations as president.

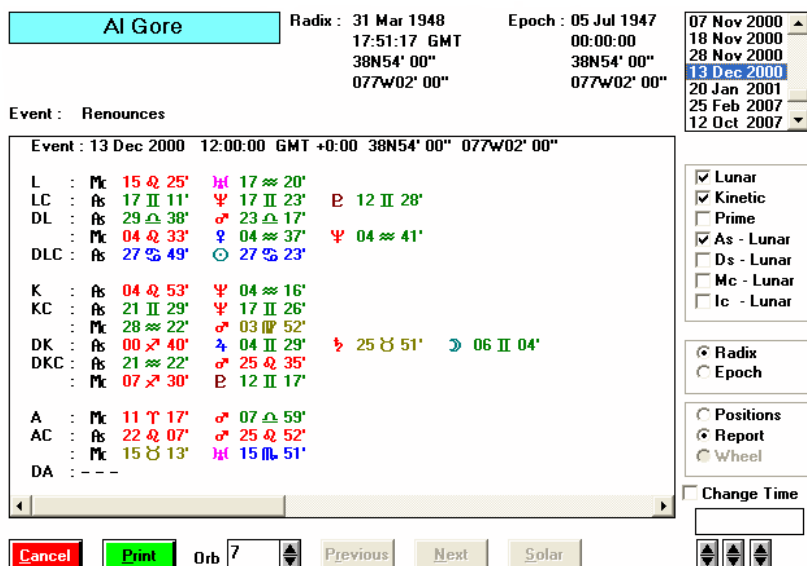


Figure 21.

Al Gore: Renounces his aspirations to the presidency of the USA.

December 13, 2000.

38N54 -77W02.

The four malefic planets are repeated in the different Lunar Cyclic Charts: Mars 5 times, Saturn once, Neptune 4 times and Pluto 2 times. Of the 18 angular planetary positions that are observed, with an appropriate orb, the malefic planets are involved 12 times. Also note the planetary chain between Jupiter, Saturn and the Moon, clearly related to the happening. In addition, this triple planetary combination

appears in a half cycle lunar chart, which strengthens the entire reading. The presence of Uranus in the Precessed Lunar Return should be interpreted as relative to the suddenness and unexpectedness of the event and to the surprise of the official announcement by Al Gore renouncing his aspirations.

Rectification with Lunar Cyclic Charts

To rectify a birth time with this kind of lunar chart, we have to make the angles of the charts coincide with the most appropriate planets for the specific event. This way, the angles will move forward or fall behind until the aspects are in orb. Obviously, this is achieved by moving the birth time forward or backwards. In the example shown before regarding the triumph of George Bush father in the elections of November, 1988, we cannot see any aspect of Jupiter without a rectified birth time. With this procedure, depending on the type of cyclic chart, a birth time can be rectified with a precision margin that oscillates between 1 and 10 minutes of time. In the first case, the lunar chart called Ascendant Lunar allows the adjustment of a birth time with a precision close to 1 minute, whereas the Precessed Lunar Return allows the rectification of a birth time with a precision close to 10 minutes of time.

As an example of birth time rectification using Lunar Cyclic Charts, an article by Alexander Marr on the rectification of Mao Tse-Tung's birth time (22) is illustrative. However, Isaac Starkman no longer recommends Lunar Cyclic Charts to rectify a birth time.

The confirmation of a rectification obtained with other techniques

The Lunar Cyclic Chart technique is especially useful as a procedure to confirm the rectification of a birth time. It is advisable to begin the verification of the birth time with the direct and converse Precessed

Lunar Return, continuing with the direct and converse Kinetic Lunar Return, and finishing the verification of the charts with the Ascendant Lunar and Descendant Lunar, with their corresponding converse versions. A priori, if we find the adequate angular positions according to the procedure shown in this chapter, we can certify that the rectification of the birth time obtained with other procedures, especially with Primary Directions, is correct.

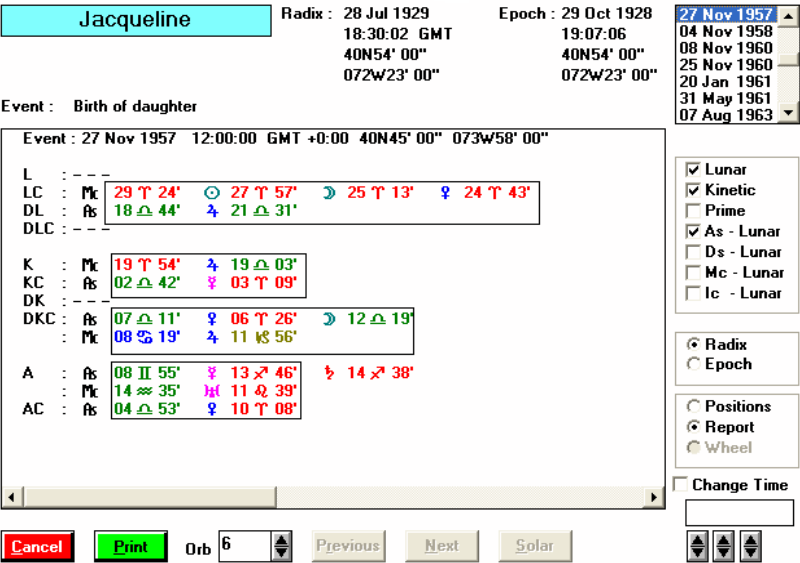


Figure 22.
Jacqueline Kennedy: Birth of daughter.
November 27, 1957.
40N45' - 73W58'.

As an example, we can review the verification of the rectification of Jacqueline Kennedy's birth time, obtained through Primary

Directions. Using different Lunar Cyclic Charts for different important events in her life, we find plenty of appropriate angular planetary positions based on the planetary symbolism, which totally justify the type or nature of the event and confirm the rectified birth time. In the list supplied by the *Polaris* program (figure 22), there is an event in the life of Jacqueline Kennedy, the birth of her daughter (November 27, 1957). The angular planetary positions clearly related to this event have been highlighted.

In conclusion, if a rectified birth time is used for Lunar Cyclic Charts, they can be a very useful tool to examine a specific period of time or to correctly predict the results of an event with dates fixed beforehand, such as political elections. Another application of this technique is its use to determine the positive or negative sign of a doubtful direction in a period of time where Transits and other techniques are not sufficiently explicit. If it is combined with other techniques, there is a high possibility of getting it right.

The efficacy of this technique to adjust a birth chart with an approximation of more or less 10 minutes of time has been demonstrated.

It is also an ideal technique to confirm the rectification of a birth time, as well as being useful in the process of obtaining the Epoch.

Chapter 9

Transits

Planetary transits are the true cornerstone of predictive astrology. In earlier times, their use was not as widespread, largely because of the difficulty early astrologers had in obtaining accurate astronomical tables. These days, the modern astrologer works with maximum reliability and precision with published ephemerides, so there is no longer an excuse not to use this important predictive tool.

For students of astrology, it is not necessary to explain what a transit is, or what its basic mechanics or well-known characteristics are. It is enough to say that a planetary transit is the position of a planet in the sky in relation to the natal chart. For practical reasons, note that I have limited some of the considerations and applications of Transits, avoiding elements that although important are not vital to the predictive system presented.

I recommend using several reference texts to enrich the interpretation of the different combinations that arise between a transiting planet and a natal planet. *Transits* (23) by Reinhold Ebertin and *Tránsitos y Revolución Solar* (24) by Juan Estadella are among the best reference materials in English and Spanish, respectively.

When analyzing transits, the orbs to consider vary according to the

astrologer or current trends. Some astrological schools advocate using the exact aspect or “zero” orb. Others consider a wider orb to include the maximum effect, for example, the effect of “resonance.” That is to say, if in a Radix the Sun is at 1° of Leo and there is a transit of Uranus in Scorpio at 29°, it forms a square of resonance because it operates between signs that are separated by 90° degrees, independent of the exact degrees that separate both planets.

In this chapter we will focus on the transits with a limited orb or “exact transits”, which are normal transits within a limited maximum orb of approximately 1° of arc.

To illustrate the reason for limiting the orb of a particular transit as one way of using the technique, I have included an original graph by astrologer Donald Bradley, which visually expresses the curve of intensity of the transit (25).

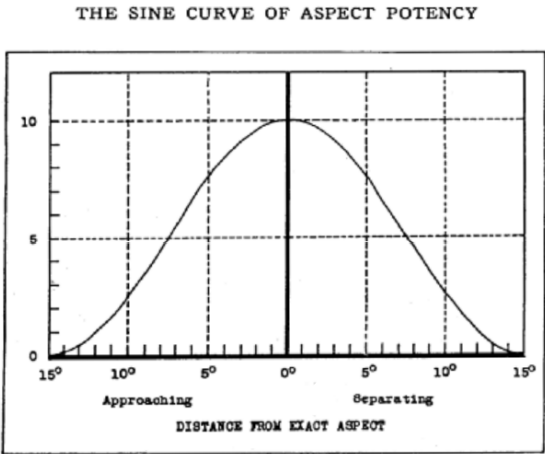


Figure 23.
The sine curve of aspect potency.

In this graph, transit strengths are rated from 0 to 10. We can see the peak of a transit activated in the zone between -1° and $+1^{\circ}$ shown in the curve. Bradley's research supports the exact transit theory, which tells us that a planet in transit has the strongest effect when approaching the exact aspect measured in ecliptic length.

Validation of the exact transit theory comes indirectly from the findings of John H. Nelson, an engineer at RCA Communications (26). He discovered that certain planetary angles, with the Sun at the center, interfered with short-wave radio emissions. The examples illustrating this discovery were planetary aspects with greatly reduced orbs. Nelson specifically stated the importance of the exact or almost exact aspect without having any astrological reference. Though Nelson's research referred to the heliocentric plane, it is perfectly applicable to our geocentric viewpoint. Nelson's findings show the maximum influence of planetary transits in an area of between $\pm 0^{\circ}$ and 1° maximum, measured in arc. Years later Nelson's work was questioned by some astrologers, but the studies of Hone, Carter, Addey and Ebertin validate Nelson's theory. Bradley's graph of the curve of intensity (above) also agrees with the planetary influences established by Nelson ($\pm 1^{\circ}$).

In summary, we can classify transits into two different types: wide orb transits and limited orb or exact transits.

Wide orb transits

As an example of a wide orb transit, we can consider Saturn transiting at 1° of Aries that affects an Ascendant (true or rectified) at 7° of Aries. This means that at 6° , the person will notice the physical and psychological effects of Saturn more or less "in crescendo" with a

clearly perceptible orb. The typical effect of this kind of transit is a good or bad streak that affects the person on a physical or psychological level that continues for days, weeks or months. Generally, there is no particular event, at least not an important one, but we can feel our health, personal finances or relationships moving in a common positive or negative direction. For example, if Uranus in transit is at 90 degrees (+/- 5 degrees) from the natal Moon, the person will experience a time of emotional ups and downs. During the time that this aspect is active there may be family tensions, changes in living conditions or other situations related to this transit. It may coincide with an important event or it may just be a streak or period without any one particular event.

Normally, the orb that is usually granted for transits is around 5°. This number, more than just a value proven by experience, is an important reference confirmed by Nelson's research. He found that 95% of operative transits have a maximum orb of 5° for interplanetary aspects. Although these findings refer to the heliocentric plane and were directed towards other aims, they are also valid in the geocentric plane. Other authorities on the subject, like Fagan, Mayo, Carter or Bradley, also recommend using a maximum orb of 5°.

Nevertheless, in my experience the orb for transits should generally be limited to 3° 30' of arc. However, the peak effect is observed at 1° of maximum orb. From between 1° and 3° 30' of maximum orb, the effect is already reduced, although still noticeable. At more than 3° 30' the effect of the transits falls abruptly but does not disappear completely because some transits are clearly visible and operative with an orb of around 5° of arc.

Exact transits

Exact transits are related to specific events, often important and impressive as the transit unleashes its powerful force: accidents, weddings, divorces, professional successes and other events of such magnitude. For a really important event, the aid of Primary and Secondary Directions is necessary, but we can also study the effect of the transit in a unilateral and isolated way.

I recommend applying this type of transit in predictive astrology because as it reduces the theoretical orb of a particular transit. For example, Uranus in transit on the cusp of the natal second house causes a series of effects on daily life which depending on the individual's Radix, may range from economic instability, financial difficulties or the possibility of uncontrolled gains and losses of money. The strongest area of influence for this type of transit is located between -5° and $+5^{\circ}$ from the cusp, but it gradually strengthens, reaching a peak or culminating point exactly on the house cusp. Of course, while Uranus continues transiting the second house, its influence will continue, although to a lesser degree. However, if it comes into contact with another planet in this sector of the chart, the effect will be strengthened again. In any case, this 10° radius is the part of the house where the effect will be greater or more visible.

Nevertheless, there is a very sensitive area of $\pm 65'$ or $68'$ of arc, exactly on the house cusp. If Uranus is located there within a maximum orb of 1° of arc, it can produce specific events, like sudden large earnings or losses of money and not solely a period of economic instability, which is produced by Uranus travelling through the second natal house.

Imagine the importance of being able to pinpoint the time of a possible event with this precision. This is possible without having to resort to an orb of 10° of arc, the measurement or orb that can explain everything in astrology. We only need to use the simple application of the exact transit with a rectified Radix, calculated in the Topocentric System. Of course, this clearly affects some natal factors, like the locations of angles and house cusps. There is a big gap from approximately 1° to 10° of orb, which is often the difference between an adjusted and an approximate forecast.

An added value to using this limited orb system of transits is when a doubtful Primary Direction matures; for example, Saturn conjunct Midheaven by Primary Direction. This can mean an event such as the death of a father, a new responsibility or a problem with one's employment, just to name a few. If on the exact date this direction arrives we simultaneously find a planetary transit like Pluto on the cusp of natal IC (Imnum Coeli) at less than $65'$ or $68'$ of orb, the first event is more likely, i.e., the death of one's father. To confirm this, we need to use other predictive tools and also to study the birth charts of relatives. In any case, exact transits are an invaluable tool in astrological forecasting.

It is important to point out that these orbs not only apply to angles and house cusps but to planets, parts and nodes as well.

In the technique of the so-called exact transits, I am referring to transits limited to a maximum orb of $65'$ or $68'$ of arc, more or less. In fact, even within this maximum orb there are also some differences among the orbs we can consider ($65'$, $45'$ or $15'$). There are some statistical studies that point this out, although the research is limited. Some years ago, the astrologers Vendel Polich and A. P. Nelson Page

set the effect of transits to a maximum orb of 30' for fast planets and to 8' for slow planets. For planets with a medium speed, they assigned an orb that is between the above-mentioned orbs. Alexander Marr has chosen to assign an orb limit of up to 30' for planets in normal transits, as well as an orb of 1° if the planets have additional aspects. However, we are considering here the maximum orb to be around 1° (+/- 65' or 68' of arc). In other words, although statistically it can be demonstrated that 60% of exact transits operate within an orb of +/-25' and 30% within an orb in the 26' to 59' range, we will continue finding an indeterminate percentage of transits clearly identified with a particularly important event, which will mature with an orb somewhat larger than 1°.

I will now go on to use some natal charts of well-known people in order to exemplify exact transits. The first of these is Prince Charles of England's chart, whose birth time barely needs correction as it was recorded with great exactitude. In addition, the events of his life are easily verifiable.

Here, we will be looking at three important and well-known events in Prince Charles's life. They are all good examples of the exactitude and usefulness of the type of transits explained in this chapter.

1. Charles's mother is crowned Queen of England: June 2, 1953.

Jupiter (t) 120° DS (r). Orb: 14'.

North Node (t) 0° DS (r). Orb: 39'.

2. Appendicitis attack: February 11, 1962.

Uranus (t) 90° AS (r). Orb: 9'. Prenatal transit.

Saturn (t) 180° AS (r). Orb: $46'$.

Sun (t) 0° VIII (*) (r). Orb: $17'$.

(*) The 8th house is related to surgical operations.

3. Marriage: July 29, 1981.

Jupiter (t) 60° AS (r). Orb: $23'$.

Jupiter (t) 120° AS (r). Orb: $50'$. Prenatal transit.

Sun (t) 0° AS (r). Orb: $55'$.

Mercury (t) 120° V (r). Orb: $55'$.

Prince Charles
Natal Chart (4)
14 Nov 1948
21:13:37 GMT+0:00
London, England
51°N30' 000°W08'
Geocentric
Tropical
Topocentric
Mean Node

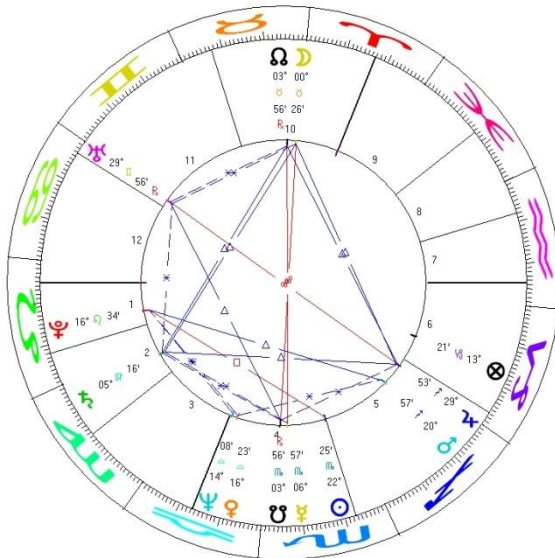


Figure 24.

Radix of Prince Charles.

We can use the *Astro* program for another event:

4. Death of Diana, Princess of Wales: August 31, 1997.

Muerte de Diana		TRANSITS/PRENATAL		Príncipe Carlos	
EVENT DATE : 08/31/1997		pren.date : 01/29/1900		RADIX : 11/14/1948	
" TIME : 12h00m00s		" time : 6h28m00s		UT : 21h14m00s	
		ASPECTS		ASP	ORB
305°29.0'	/ 155°16.1'	URA/SAT	curr/R	-150°	12.93'
314°18.1'	/ 194°07.7'	JUP/NEP	curr/R	-120°	10.40'
305°29.0'	/ 125°24.7'	URA/ASC	curr/R	180°	4.35'
284°09.2'	/ 194°07.7'	MON/NEP	pren/R	-90°	- 1.51'
196°26.0'	/ 136°33.9'	VEN/PLU	curr/R	-60°	- 7.86'
170°12.7'	/ 125°24.7'	NOD/ASC	curr/R	-45°	-11.99'
141°51.2'	/ 142°04.7'	MON/ 2	curr/R	0°	-13.53'
247°13.0'	/ 216°57.3'	11 /HER	pren/R	-30°	-15.69'
242°56.2'	/ 93°13.6'	PLU/12	curr/R	-150°	-17.40'
270°49.5'	/ 30°25.6'	SAT/MON	pren/R	120°	-23.83'
256°58.6'	/ 136°33.9'	PAF/PLU	pren/R	-120°	-24.79'
305°51.7'	/ 125°24.7'	MAR/ASC	pren/R	180°	-27.00'
305°29.0'	/ 260°56.9'	URA/MAR	curr/R	-45°	-27.85'

Figure 25.

List of exact transits (*Astro* program).

Curr / R: Direct transit.

Pren / R: Prenatal transit.

As you can see, the orbs are within the maximum degree allowed for exact transits and all of them clearly relate to these important events.

The reader will find more information on prenatal transits in the following section of this chapter together with a theoretical and practical explanation.

In practice, the most important planetary transits are those that involve natal angles and Topocentric house cusps, always with an exact or

rectified birth time. These give us important and precise facts, in contrast to a planet's transit to natal planets, which usually operates in a more generic and less defined way. So, in the case of the death of a brother, for example, it is more likely to find Saturn in transit at 0°, 90° or 180° from the cusp of the natal III house than to find Saturn in a non-harmonious aspect (0°, 90°, 180°) to natal Mercury (planet traditionally related to siblings). Yet, we must not underestimate the influence of these generic planet-to-planet transits.

Regarding the calculations, I work with *Astro*. This program lists all the direct and prenatal transits for a specific date and also allows us to select the orb of our choice.

Prenatal Transits

The technique of prenatal or converse transits is not very well-known or used today. This is partly due to the fact that it requires special calculations or conversion tables for use.

Predictive astrology has been using the Prenatal Factor for some time. Astrologers usually apply converse or prenatal directions in some predictive systems, as well as Lunar Cycle charts that take into account the dates before the person's birth.

To explain why prenatal transits work is a complex subject. Here, I will only give a brief explanation of the theory and practice of this technique. Due to its high effectiveness, it deserves to be included in this book of advanced techniques in predictive astrology.

Prenatal transits are also the aspects of planets in movement (transits) to natal factors (angles, cusps, planets, nodes or parts), yet they vary from direct transits. Prenatal transits do not reflect actual astronomical

positions in the sky for the moment of the event studied. In these kinds of transits, we use a hypothetical regression for the transits.

As an example, we will look first at the conventional or direct transits for the date John Lennon (born October 9, 1940) was assassinated (December 8, 1980). First, we will observe the planetary positions for the day's events and then we will compare that information with his natal chart factors to look for possible aspects.

Now, let's look at the prenatal aspects. The first consideration is to calculate how many days there are among the two dates (the birth date and the event we are studying), which is not difficult if we use Julian Days. In this case, 14.670 days have passed. We then subtract those days from the Julian Day of birth and we indirectly obtain a prenatal date: August 10, 1900. This date is the direct equivalent to December 8, 1980. Logically, the next step is to consider possible aspects by prenatal transits.

In theory, direct transits have the most important influence. The effects of their movement through the natal houses, or simply the planets in transit in aspect to natal factors, have such obvious effects on daily events that it is difficult to try to compare both types of transits (i.e. natal and prenatal).

Authors such as Alexander Marr suggest that prenatal transits operate mainly on an internal, psychological level. They can be related to inner conflicts such as depression or a variety of experiences which are lived internally by the person and not related to society or the environment.

Prenatal transits do not seem to have a direct relation with day-to-day worldly events: professional success, travel, changes of address, weddings, children or other events. However, they do influence events that affect the physical body, such as illnesses, accidents, and surgical operations. To confirm the qualities of prenatal transits, we need more extensive study and research, as prenatal transits are still in an experimental phase.

My recommendation is not to use prenatal transits in day-to-day consultation as is done with direct transits but to use them to complement the effect of direct transits, especially when there are doubts or when we analyze a specific period of time that could be important. Therefore, prenatal and direct transits must be used in unison rather than as separate techniques. They are parallel and complimentary to each other and their joint use has great value on a predictive level.

Another characteristic of prenatal transits is that they are individualistic as opposed to direct or conventional transits. Direct transits are based on the astronomical reality of the moment and their interplanetary relations are felt, to a greater or lesser degree, by everyone here on Earth. For example, if astronomically Mars and Uranus are in opposition today, we are all affected by this aspect in some way. We all may find ourselves a bit more aggressive or irritable. Prenatal transits, in contrast, individualize interplanetary aspects and their effects are only felt by a particular person, given that prenatal planetary positions are made for each one of us depending on our date of birth.

We can calculate prenatal transits in three different ways:

1. Using astrological software.

There are astrological programs that calculate prenatal transits automatically, allowing a faster and more trustworthy calculation for regressions. Among them, the program *Astro* is the easiest to use. It was created by German astrologer Alexander Marr. Another widely distributed program is *Solar Fire*, which also includes prenatal transits in its menu.

2. Using Julian Days.

Thanks to the Julian Days, which appear as complementary astronomical information in all ephemeris or even in some astrological software, we are able to find the regressed date.

So, let us look at John Lennon's chart and at the date of his murder again:

Date of death: December 8, 1980. Julian Day: 2444581

Date of birth: October 9, 1940. Julian Day: 2429911

Days passed: Difference (subtracted). Julian Day: 14670

Now, we know the exact number of days between his birth and his death.

We need to subtract these days (14670) from the Julian Day of birth and we will obtain the Julian Day corresponding to his death:

$$2429911 - 14670 = 2415241$$

Next, we will look at an ephemeris for the day corresponding to this Julian Day and we find it is: August 10, 1900.

Now that we have the regressed date for our example, we can compare the prenatal planetary transits of that date (August 10, 1900) with John Lennon's natal chart and study the aspects that are formed.

3. Using the *Table of Numbered Days*, created by Alexander Marr.

From the *Table of Numbered Days*, we can find the regressed date we are interested in. Marr was one of the main proponents of this technique at the end of the 20th century. This table is necessary because we are looking for an exact date, month and day, and not only the year, which would be easy to find by subtracting the years.

To illustrate this technique, we will use another example that proves the power and usefulness of prenatal transits.

John F. Kennedy.

May 29, 1917. 20:00:00 (UT). (Birth time not rectified).

42° 20' N - 71° 08' W.

Event: Assassinated (November 22, 1963).

Once the calculations for the planetary positions are made, the prenatal transits for the day of his assassination are as follows:

Pluto (t) 0° VIII (r).

Pluto (t) 0° Mars (r).

Neptune (t) 180° AS (r).

Neptune (t) 90° MC-IC (r).

Uranus (t) 180° IC (r).

Saturn (t) 90° VI-XII (r).

Jupiter (t) 0° IX (r).

Mars (t) 90° III-IX (r).

Mercury (t) 180° IX (r).

Here, I have employed a maximum orb of +/- 5° of arc.

Notice the prenatal transits to angles and house cusps. The result is spectacular. Even though this chart has not been rectified, it can be observed by the transits that the apparent time is not very far off from the real time, given the maximum orb allowed. I have not included all the detected transits, only those that are connected with the event, the trip and the assassination itself, especially those transits that involve angles and houses.

Alexander Marr also occasionally uses the so-called Co-transits, which are prenatal transits derived from the Solar Return. However, in the cases I have studied, they do not appear to be relevant transits.

Transits and rectification of the Radix

The rectification or verification of an exact birth time can be obtained with the aid of Transits, especially if we use a limited orb. I highly recommend the use of exact transits to confirm a rectification previously obtained with Primary and Secondary Directions. In order to do this, we must study major aspect transits (0°, 60°, 90°, 120° and 180°) applied to angles and house cusps, with a maximum orb near 65' or 68' of arc.

Transits and the Epoch (conception chart)

It is important to say that the calculated chart for the moment of conception (the Epoch) is also operative with either direct or prenatal planetary transits.

Transits and the Dual Test

The Dual Test consists simply of crossing the directions of the Radix and the Epoch, as we saw in chapter 4. In relation to Transits, the Dual Test has an important difference with respect to other techniques like Primary and Secondary Directions or PSSR. Note that direct or conventional transits are the same for both charts, the Radix and the Epoch. Obviously, the planetary positions in the sky will be the same for the date of a specific event. Therefore, we will only consider the prenatal transits of the Radix for a particular date with respect to the Epoch. We will also look at the prenatal transits of the Epoch for that same date in relation to the natal chart or Radix.

The calculation for this type of crossed transits is simple. We must compare the prenatal planetary positions of the Radix in relation to the Epoch and vice versa. The result will be the product of the Dual Test for transits.

Alexander Marr was the first astrologer to discover this revolutionary technique. He initially used the Dual Test only in relation to Primary and Secondary Directions. Later, with the creation of the appropriate software that facilitated the calculations, he extended his application to the PSSR. Marr never wrote about applying the Dual Test to planetary transits but was obviously aware of its usefulness.

With the Dual Test, the number of transits for each event is multiplied. Since the most operative orb established for transits (65' or

68' of arc) is greater than one would allow for Primary or Secondary Directions, the vast number of aspects can confuse the astrologer. For this reason it is preferable to limit its use to certain factors, such as planetary transits to angles and house cusps.

As an exception, other factors can be considered. For example, Mars can be studied if we would like to be aware of a period of time where there might be danger of accidents. So, a transit in the Dual Test such as Uranus 90° Mars (R-E or E-R) would be an important one to consider.

As an example, I am presenting a famous case:

Adolf Hitler.

Radix: April 20, 1889. 17:30:37 (UT).

Epoch: July 16, 1888. 14:09:04 (UT).

48° 15' N - 13° 03' E.

Event: Suicide (April 30, 1945).

1. Prenatal transits (Radix-Epoch):

Saturn (t) 90° VIII house (Epoch). Orb: 30' (R/E).

Uranus (t) 90° Ascendant (Epoch). Orb: 33' (R/E).

2. Prenatal transits (Epoch-Radix):

Mars (t) 90° Moon (Radix). Orb: 8' (E/R).

R/E: Prenatal transit of the Radix in aspect to the Epoch.

E/R: Prenatal transit of the Epoch in aspect to the Radix.

Orbs are given in minutes of arc.

The prenatal transit of radical Saturn square the VIII house cusp of the Epoch is very indicative of an event such as a suicide.

I have included an aspect where only planets were involved: Epoch Mars square radical Moon, which I think is important.

I have only noted the transits related to Hitler's death as a good example of how the Dual Test can be applied to Transits.

Heliocentric transits

The heliocentric concept places the Sun at the center, but although astronomically correct, it is the geocentric model that is used in astrology. In the latter model, the Earth is taken as the center, calculating the positions of planets as they are observed from a terrestrial point of view. Astrology has unquestionably been geocentric since we inhabit the planet Earth and, logically, our vision of the universe is from this perspective.

Nevertheless, there are some astrologers that believe that heliocentric planetary positions should also be considered. A very interesting book regarding heliocentrism in astrology is *Revolutionizing Astrology with Heliocentric* (27) by T. Patrick Davis.

It would be interesting to adopt a bigger picture, considering that both ways are opposite sides of the same coin. Note that a conjunction between the Sun and Jupiter in the geocentric plane is equivalent to an opposition between the Earth and Jupiter in the heliocentric plane.

Today, heliocentrism has a very modest role in natal and mundane astrology. Even so, it cannot be totally neglected as heliocentric positions can be used successfully in the interpretation of the Radix. However, for the time being, I will be focusing on heliocentric transits in astrological forecasting and its application to a predictive level. These types of transits are certainly valid and relatively important, although not comparable to the geocentric ones.

It is important to note that orbs for these kinds of transits seem to be minor, even though there have not been any statistical tests to prove this. In heliocentric transits, it is common to find exact aspects, although the recommended maximum orb is $\pm 2^\circ$ of arc. T. Patrick Davis also believed that the orb for heliocentric aspects was smaller.

In practice, seeing if there are any aspects in heliocentric transits for an event or specific date is quite simple. We must compare the heliocentric planetary positions for a specific date with the natal chart. It is the same procedure that is observed with respect to ordinary transits. Some astrological programs, such as *Solar Fire*, offer this option.

Continuing with the example of Adolf Hitler, let's look at other events in his life:

Adolf Hitler.

1. Death of his father: January 3, 1903.

Heliocentric Saturn at $29^\circ 38'$ of Capricorn 90° radical Sun.

Orb: $1^\circ 10'$ of arc.

Note that in its geocentric position, Saturn is at $28^{\circ} 04'$ of Capricorn, with a larger orb: $2^{\circ} 44'$ of arc.

2. Death of his aunt, who took care of him: March 15, 1911.
Heliocentric Uranus at $25^{\circ} 57'$ of Capricorn 90° radical AS-DS.
Orb: $35'$ of arc.

Geocentric Uranus is at $28^{\circ} 19'$ of Capricorn, with a larger orb.

3. Sent to the front lines during World War I: October 21, 1914.
Heliocentric Saturn at $26^{\circ} 33'$ of Gemini 0° radical IX house.
Orb: $47'$ of arc.

Geocentric Saturn is at $2^{\circ} 18'$ of Cancer, with a larger orb.

4. Assassination attempt: July 20, 1944.
Heliocentric Neptune at $3^{\circ} 35'$ of Libra 0° radical XII house.
Orb: $17'$ of arc.

This transit perfectly exemplifies this event: Neptune (the plot) and the XII house (hidden enemies).

Geocentric Neptune is at $1^{\circ} 51'$ of Libra, with a larger orb.

These examples show us that heliocentric planetary transits appear to work with a smaller orb although they are not as important as geocentric transits. In fact, they should only be considered as an accessory resource in order to verify any doubtful, dangerous date or a period of time that we are analyzing in depth.

Transits to Progressed Planets

The technique of transits to progressed planets studies the aspects that transiting planets form in relation to progressed planets and houses for an event or specific period of time. As it combines Transits and Secondary Directions or Progressions, the progressed planets and houses of the Radix are considered receivers of planetary transits.

Of course, this process does not replace the traditional transits to Radix technique, but can be used as a supplementary technique.

Generally, only direct transits to progressed planets and houses are considered, but it is clearly necessary to extend its application to the following points:

- a) Direct transits to **PROGRESSED** planets and houses.
- b) Direct transits to **REGRESSED** planets and houses.
- c) Prenatal transits to **PROGRESSED** planets and houses.
- d) Prenatal transits to **REGRESSED** planets and houses.

We must also include Lunar Nodes and the Part of Fortune.

The orb that I would recommend is the same as is granted to exact transits: +/- 65' or 68' of arc.

There are software programs that provide these aspects. I use *Polaris* to calculate the progressed or regressed positions of the Radix and *Astro* to calculate direct and prenatal transits for the dates I want to study.

As a real example, let's return to the chart of Prince Charles of England and one of the main events in his life: his appointment as Prince of Wales.

Prince Charles.

November 14, 1948. 21:13:37 (UT).

51° 30' N - 0° 08' W.

Event: Designated Prince of Wales (July 26, 1958).

First, I will note the PROGRESSED natal positions for July 26, 1958.

This date corresponds to November 24, 1948, 13:52:49 (UT).

AS	12° 29'	Leo
MC	24° 02'	Aries
Sun	2° 12'	Sagittarius
Moon	11° 15'	Virgo
Mercury	22° 02'	Scorpio
Venus	28° 12'	Libra
Mars	28° 13'	Sagittarius
Jupiter	1° 55'	Capricorn
Saturn	5° 44'	Virgo
Uranus	29° 35'	Gemini
Neptune	14° 24'	Libra
Pluto	16° 33'	Leo
Lunar Node	3° 25'	Taurus
P. Fortune	21° 32'	Taurus

Now, we will look at the REGRESSED natal positions for July 26, 1958.

This date corresponds to November 5, 1948, 4:34:26 (UT).

AS	28° 18'	Cancer
MC	2° 34'	Aries
Sun	12° 40'	Scorpio
Moon	2° 39'	Capricorn
Mercury	23° 57'	Libra
Venus	4° 40'	Libra
Mars	13° 45'	Sagittarius
Jupiter	27° 57'	Sagittarius
Saturn	4° 38'	Virgo
Uranus	0° 12'	Cancer
Neptune	13° 49'	Libra
Pluto	16° 31'	Leo
Lunar Node	4° 26'	Taurus
P. Fortune	18° 17'	Virgo

Next, I write down the direct and prenatal positions of the planets for July 26, 1958 (date of the event) to observe possible aspects to the progressed or regressed positions of the Radix.

Direct transits (July 26, 1958, 12:00 UT):

Sun	2° 59'	Leo
Moon	10° 42'	Sagittarius
Mercury	0° 04'	Virgo
Venus	5° 07'	Cancer
Mars	3° 15'	Taurus

Jupiter	23° 45'	Libra
Saturn	19° 43'	Sagittarius
Uranus	11° 23'	Leo
Neptune	2° 02'	Scorpio
Pluto	1° 02'	Virgo
Lunar Node	26° 26'	Libra

Prenatal transits (July 26, 1958, 12:00 UT):

Sun	15° 47'	Pisces
Moon	6° 42'	Libra
Mercury	29° 47'	Pisces
Venus	1° 57'	Aquarius
Mars	21° 59'	Sagittarius
Jupiter	15° 13'	Pisces
Saturn	16° 39'	Aries
Uranus	14° 38'	Taurus
Neptune	22° 08'	Virgo
Pluto	29° 29'	Cancer
Lunar Node	11° 25'	Scorpio

Now, we obtain the aspects for the date (July 26,1958) when Charles of England was designated Prince of Wales and heir to the throne by simply comparing the transits, direct and prenatal (*), with the progressed or regressed positions for the date of the event.

Here are the observed aspects that are directly related to this event:

Jupiter (direct transit) 180° PROGRESSED MC. Orb: 17' of arc.

Uranus (direct transit) 0° PROGRESSED AS. Orb: 66' of arc.

Jupiter (direct transit) 0° REGRESSED Mercury. Orb: 12' of arc.

Venus (prenatal transit) 60° REGRESSED MC. Orb: 37' of arc.

Notice the first transit: Jupiter 180° MC. It is difficult to find an aspect that better reflects an event of such great historical importance as this.

Transits to Midpoints

Transits (direct and prenatal) to Midpoints are also valid. All important Midpoints of the Radix and the Epoch should be calculated, including the half sums of the angles if the Radix and the Epoch are properly rectified. Long and short Midpoints are valid. In the same way, half sums of transiting planets can be compared to radical factors.

(*) Prenatal date: March 7, 1939.

Chapter 10

Solar and Lunar Returns: variants

This astrological prediction technique is deeply rooted in our long history. In this chapter dedicated to returns, I propose going beyond the traditional returns, which are tropical and direct. I am going to introduce a whole series of return variants that, although not new to the astrological community, need to be diffused among astrologers in order to generate more interest that may result in new studies. This would allow us to validate and expand the conclusions presented here, together with studies from other authors before me. I believe that the area of research dedicated to the different variants of Solar and Lunar Returns is truly promising and that in a short period of time, they will be definitively incorporated into the collection of conventional prediction techniques and widely used as a first class predictive tool.

Solar and Lunar Returns: the Precessed and Prenatal variants

It is not necessary to explain that a return is understood as the return of a planet to its radical position; the derived chart that emanates from the radical chart can be studied on both material and psychological levels to judge the period that the chart covers. A new return chart goes into effect with every new return of the planet to its radical position.

Historically, Solar as well as Lunar Returns have had only one kind of return, the conventional return. On the one hand, we have the Tropical Zodiac used by the majority as a base in the West (Tropical Returns) and on the other hand, we calculate the return at the present time, previous to the year, month or period of time to be studied (Direct Returns). However, several decades ago, two variants were added which multiply the number of returns to consider: Precessed Returns, which are built on the Tropical Zodiac with precession corrected, and Prenatal Returns, which are calculated for a prenatal date where the birth time is the equidistant point between the year to be studied and the prenatal moment. These two Precessed and Prenatal variants, added to the more orthodox Tropical and Direct variants, give a total of eight different types of returns for the Sun and the Moon:

Tropical Solar Return (Direct)
Tropical Solar Return (Prenatal)
Precessed Solar Return (Direct)
Precessed Solar Return (Prenatal)
Tropical Lunar Return (Direct)
Tropical Lunar Return (Prenatal)
Precessed Lunar Return (Direct)
Precessed Lunar Return (Prenatal)

The Sun and Moon returns that the average astrologer works with are the Tropical Solar Return (Direct) and the Tropical Lunar Return (Direct); the rest are relatively new returns for the astrological community, as I mentioned above.

The definitive popularization of these new proposed returns arrived in the second half of the XX century, through true astrological researchers like Cyril Fagan, R. C. Firebrace and Alexander Marr.

In order to put the returns shown below into context, I believe it is important to explain briefly the two different concepts of Solar and Lunar Returns, Precessed and Prenatal, in the following two sections:

a) Precessed Returns:

The precessed return is a return that takes the precession of the equinoxes into account in order to be calculated. The calculation is very simple, as shown in the corresponding section. The precessed variant has some characteristics that should be taken into account for their analysis, as shown further on. Regarding the cyclic precessed charts, it was around 1950 that the precessed versions of the traditional Solar and Lunar Returns were exhibited in the pages of the prestigious *AFA Bulletin* of the American Federation of Astrologers, at the time edited by Ernest Grant; this provoked an interest in the variants from numerous astrologers from that time. In the second half of the XX century, the supporters of this kind of return increased. The degree of confidence in this type of return was so great that many astrologers like Bradley (28) were convinced that Tropical Solar and Lunar Returns, the conventional returns, had little value compared to precessed returns.

It is important to note that the use of cyclic precessed charts does not mean you have to be a sidereal astrologer; they are simply operative charts, like their tropical counterparts, and they can be used in order to increase the efficiency of our astrological predictions.

b) Prenatal Returns:

A prenatal return is a return with an inverse progression (regression) in time, always starting at birth. This means that if a person was born in 1950 and the conventional solar return for their 30th birthday is calculated for 1980, the Prenatal Solar Return for their 30th birthday is

calculated in 1920. This is roughly the procedure, which is explained in detail in the corresponding part. The birth date will always be the midpoint or equidistance between the conventional return and the prenatal return.

This type of return is attributed to what we call the “prenatal factor”. This is understood as a predictive variant that includes Transits and a whole series of cyclic charts, with a specific reading. Different authors propose that prenatal planetary transits and prenatal returns operate mainly on an internal level: illnesses, depressions and psychological experiences as well as all experiences lived internally by the person and not related to society or the environment they live in. Theoretically, events such as accidents, surgeries or things that affect the physical body are more related to the prenatal variant than are worldly events like professional successes, trips, moving house, weddings, children and other external happenings. Nonetheless, it is necessary to do more research to define the field of action of prenatal transits and prenatal returns with precision. In order to study the prenatal factor in greater detail, consult the bibliography at the end of the book.

Characteristics and applications of the different variants

Tropical Solar Return (Direct).

The Tropical Solar Return (Direct) is the traditional return. It is the king of Solar Returns, not only because of its deep historical roots, but also due to its effectiveness. Certainly, the main events of the year are shown within the limits of the large frame of reference of the radical chart. The last research carried out definitively considers the place where the person experiences the Solar and Lunar Returns as the valid

coordinates to cast the annual or monthly chart. This is also the opinion of Vendel Polich and A. P. Nelson Page. However, according to Alexander Marr and Isaac Starkman, Solar and Lunar Returns must be calculated for the place of residence.

I don't believe it is necessary to explain how to calculate returns. However, I will point out the main points to keep in mind for their analysis:

1. Super-imposition of annual houses with natal houses (especially the Ascendant).
2. Planets in the annual chart according to the house they occupy (especially the Sun).
3. Consider if more than 3 planets are found in a house.
4. Planets in conjunction and opposition to an angle or house cusp.
5. Planets in conjunction in the Solar Return.
6. SRA (Solar Return Aspects).

Example:

Charles Chaplin.

Event: Death (December 25, 1977), in Vevey, Switzerland.

Charles Chaplin
Natal Chart [9]
 16 Apr 1889
 19:48 GMT +0:00
 London, England
 51°N 00° 00"W 10°
Geocentric:
Tropical
Topocentric:
 Mean Node
 Rising 0

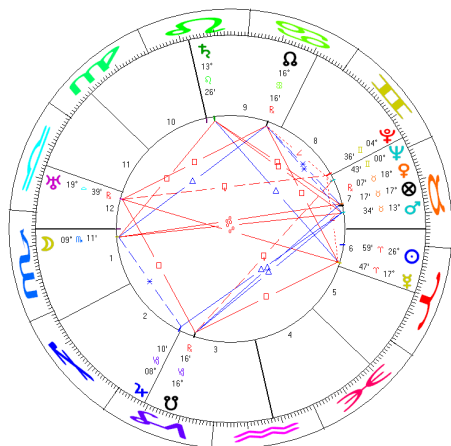


Figure 26.
 Charles Chaplin's Radix.

Charles Chaplin
Solar Return [9]
 17 Apr 1977 (12:58:34)
 03:57:25 CET -1:00
 Vevey, Switzerland
 46°N 06°E 00:57:34
Geocentric:
Tropical
Topocentric:
 Mean Node

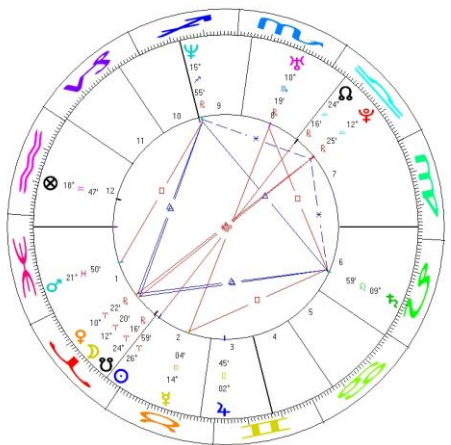


Figure 27.
 Tropical Solar Return (Direct).
 April 17, 1977. 02:57:34 (UT).
 Vevey (Switzerland).

In the Solar Return, Mars is in the I house, one of the worst combinations that exists in a Solar Return. The Sun and the South Node are in opposition to the cusp of the VIII house (0°- 1° orb), which does not need any commentary given the traditional meaning of the sector. Saturn in the VI house does not favor health and makes recuperation difficult. The rest of configurations can be easily analyzed given that this is the return that most astrologers use. However, going beyond the traditional reading, observe the aspects that Saturn in return makes to the following radical factors: square natal Moon, square natal Ascendant and square natal Mars.

Tropical Solar Return (Prenatal).

The Solar Return, in its prenatal variant, acquires a series of characteristics related to the same prenatal factor that differentiates it from the direct tropical return. In agreement with this, theoretically it is a more internal and personal return chart that basically affects the individual, lacking exogenous factors like success and professional failures, among others. Nevertheless, this theory is actually arguable since, as happens with prenatal or converse transits, there is a fine line that separates one kind of event from another depending on its internal repercussions. In any case, as Alexander Marr notes, the tropical prenatal variant has proven to be highly effective in events along the lines I have outlined: illnesses, accidents or deaths. According to Marr, these prenatal charts also reflect psychological experiences in the mental and emotional planes. Given that the direct tropical return or standard return already shows the large master lines of the year, the prenatal tropical return can be a complement that helps to confirm a happening or a determined trend.

It is also important to study if aspects are formed between annual and natal factors, the same as in the conventional Solar Return. The orb should be limited to 1°, although it can be increased as an exception. Some of these aspects can be mentioned here. In Charles Chaplin's return for the year of his death, he had Saturn in return in opposition to his natal IC. In former French president Mitterrand's return for his sickness in September of 1992, he had Mars in return in conjunction with his natal IC and square his Ascendant. For the year of his death, he had Mars in return in conjunction with his natal Mars, and Uranus, also in return, square his natal Mars. In another example, we have Charles de Gaulle, who had in the Tropical Solar Return (Prenatal) of the year he died, Mars conjunct his natal Mars and Pluto in exact opposition to his natal Saturn.

As an example of a positive event, we can talk about the following aspects for the return of the wedding of Prince Andrew of England: Venus in return is found over the natal Descendant and Jupiter in return is situated exactly over the radical IC. For the wedding of Prince Charles of England, we find four indicative inter-chart aspects between the return chart and the natal chart: Venus conjunct Venus, Jupiter conjunct Moon, Jupiter trine Jupiter and Moon trine Sun. Venus, Jupiter and Moon are the return factors and Venus, Moon, Jupiter and the Sun are the radical planets.

There is another important thing to consider, which has been previously established by other authors and that I have observed in the cases of this study. In negative events along the lines of sickness and death, we frequently find malefic planets (Mars, Saturn, Neptune or Pluto) in the return close to the angle of the same return, with very little orb (maximum 6°). Let's look at some other examples: Yitzhak Rabin had Neptune in return conjunct the IC of the return at the

moment of his death and Charles Chaplin had Saturn in return in conjunction with the Ascendant of the return for the year he died.

For yearly events where psychological experiences or positive events stimulated the year in the studied examples, I have found conjunctions of beneficial planets in the Solar Return with the same angles of the return. This means that on this level, we also find sufficient astrological reflections. Nevertheless, these contacts are more obvious in prenatal precessed Solar and Lunar Returns; this is why it is preferable to confirm this with a wider sample of cases.

SRA (Solar Return Aspects) is what I call the kind of aspects that are produced among factors of the return and radical factors and the aspects found between planets and angles or houses of the same return. These will be fully developed in the following chapter.

Theoretically, this kind of return chart can be studied as its direct relative (the conventional return). In the analyzed cases, I have found accurate indications related to planets in intermediate houses and other generic indications; for example, for the prenatal return that covers the date when Prince Charles of England married, Venus was found in sector I and Uranus in the V house. Another indication was for the same event, a wedding; Jupiter was in the VII house in the return chart for the wedding of Prince Andrew, Prince Charles's brother. Nevertheless, it is necessary to look into this in depth to confirm this point in the future.

To know how to calculate the Tropical Solar Return (Prenatal), it is sufficient to follow the procedure used to calculate the Precessed Solar Return (Prenatal), but starting from the Tropical return. We will stop at the first step of the calculation and then calculate the return for

the moment when the Sun is found exactly at its natal position (see chapter 7).

Example:

Charles Chaplin.

Event: Death (December 25, 1977), in Vevey, Switzerland.

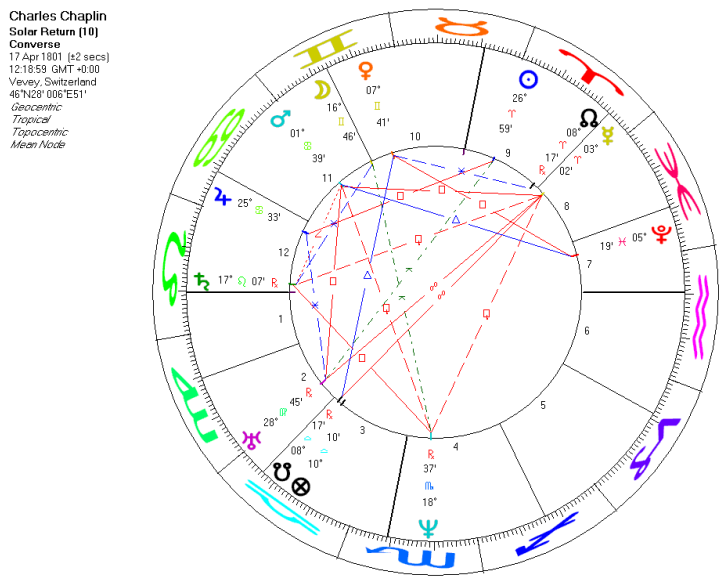


Figure 28.

Tropical Solar Return (Prenatal).

April 17, 1801. 12:19:09 (UT).

Vevey (Switzerland).

In this prenatal Solar Return, we find Saturn on the Ascendant, fulfilling another characteristic of this type of return. In front of a

negative event, in this case the death of the person, a malefic planet is generally found in conjunction with an angle. In addition, Pluto is close to the cusp of the VIII house (death) with an orb of 5°, and Jupiter is situated on the cusp of the XII house, related to sickness.

If we compare the planetary positions of the prenatal return with the Radix, we find conclusive aspects like Saturn in return in exact conjunction with his natal Midheaven (mainly important by its opposition to the IC) or Neptune in return making an almost exact square to his natal MC-IC axis.

Precessed Solar Return (Direct and Prenatal).

The direct and prenatal Precessed Solar Returns can be shown together as they share some special features due to their identical precessed condition.

The precessed variant of the Solar Return acquires some particular characteristics that differentiate it from the tropical return. This has been the object of study and application during the last 50 years, especially in Anglo-Saxon areas. According to Cyril Fagan and R. C. Firebrace, two of its most distinguished defenders, Precessed Solar and Lunar Returns have different readings from their tropical equals.

According to these authors:

-Above all, planets in conjunction with an angle with a maximum orb of 6° should be considered first.

-Other planets should be considered if they are in conjunction or opposition with those angular planets as well as those that are in

square, since they can modify the reading of the angular planets.

-Planets that square the Ascendant or the Midheaven are also important.

Fagan and Firebrace believe that in Precessed Solar or Lunar Returns, the locations of the planets in the houses have not been found valid; this means that none of the twelve houses contribute with their traditional meanings to the planets. Planets increase their influence if they are close to the angles or simply by being angular, though not even here is a planet in houses I, IV, VII or X, impregnated with the meaning of the house.

The increased planetary prominence and strength that planets close to angles acquire is transmitted to the return chart, coloring it with pure planetary symbolism, whether alone or combined. The most powerful configurations are the conjunctions of the planets with the Ascendant and the Midheaven of the return. These configurations, including conjunctions with the Descendant and IC, seem to be important on a physical as well as a psychological level.

It is important to understand that the precessed return is basically a mundane chart, in which the most important points are the angles, and not a zodiacal chart. Traditional zodiacal rulerships should be avoided. Zodiacal aspects, with the obvious exception of conjunctions and oppositions, as well as some squares, can be left aside; this way, sextiles, trines and other minor aspects can be ignored.

Fagan and Firebrace also point out that Precessed Solar and Lunar Returns cannot be forced by trying to interpret them as if we were talking about a tropical return. This has generated disappointments

and failures in the study and application of these precessed charts.

Similar to its tropical counterparts, we find the repeated presence of planets in conjunction with angles, depending on the climate or trend of the year in question. For charts that cover negative events, we find the presence of malefic planets in the angles, especially in conjunction with them. For positive events we find the benefics Jupiter and Venus, or neutral planets like the luminaries (Sun and Moon), alone or in combination with other planets. For example, for the direct Solar Return of Prince Andrew's wedding, we find Venus in conjunction with the Ascendant and the Moon in conjunction with the IC, which are all of the factors mentioned in the same return. In the wedding of Prince Charles, we find Jupiter in conjunction with the Ascendant, both in return. In the prenatal Solar Return, we also find examples; for the wedding of Prince Andrew, we find the North Node conjunct the IC and the Moon in conjunction with the Descendant, all of them factors in the prenatal return. In the wedding of Prince Charles, we find the Sun conjunct the Descendant, and the North Node in conjunction with the Midheaven in the same return chart.

The angular relationships (aspects) between specific planets of the Precessed Solar Return and radical planets are evident, which also happens with tropical returns. For example, for the wedding of Prince Charles, the direct Solar Return shows us three aspects between the return and the natal chart: Jupiter sextile Ascendant, Venus conjunct Venus and Moon trine Venus; the first factor being the return and the second one, the radical chart.

Regarding the analysis of Precessed Solar Returns, German author Alexander Marr observes that these returns represent the psychological state of the individual during the year in question. On

the other hand, the more mundane and external tropical return reflects the main events of the year. The precessed version seems to represent a different role, outweighing psychological experiences or internal feelings that on occasion can have a more important transcendence for the evolution and destiny of the person. It is a hypothesis to be studied, which may be validated or not, since in the sample of cases studied a clear reflection of purely mundane or material events is observed.

According to Fagan and Firebrace, the event in question is reflected perfectly in the progression or regression of the same Precessed Solar Return charts on the date which is closest to the event (see PSSR).

Observe how the dates of the direct and prenatal returns for tropical or precessed charts are practically the same, hence the coincidence of specific planetary aspects between the returns and the Radix.

Prenatal variant.

After comparing Precessed Solar Returns (direct and prenatal) with tropical returns, I have not found important differences between them that justify approaching direct and prenatal returns separately. Apparently, they share the same characteristics. In the charts under analysis differences do not surface, if there are any. In any case, it would be a good idea to put this affirmation in quarantine until a sufficient number of cases is studied and analyzed in detail. Neither is it a good idea to reject the prenatal factor in advance. Remember the differentiation that was established regarding prenatal versus direct tropical returns.

To know how to calculate the direct and prenatal Precessed Solar

Return without the help of a computer, see chapter 7.

Example:

Charles Chaplin.

Event: Death (December 25, 1977), in Vevey, Switzerland.

Charles Chaplin
Solar Return (12)
Precessed
18 Apr 1977 (±2 secs)
09:16:29 GMT +0:00
Vevey, Switzerland
46°N28' 006"E51'
Geocentric
Tropical
Topocentric
Mean Node

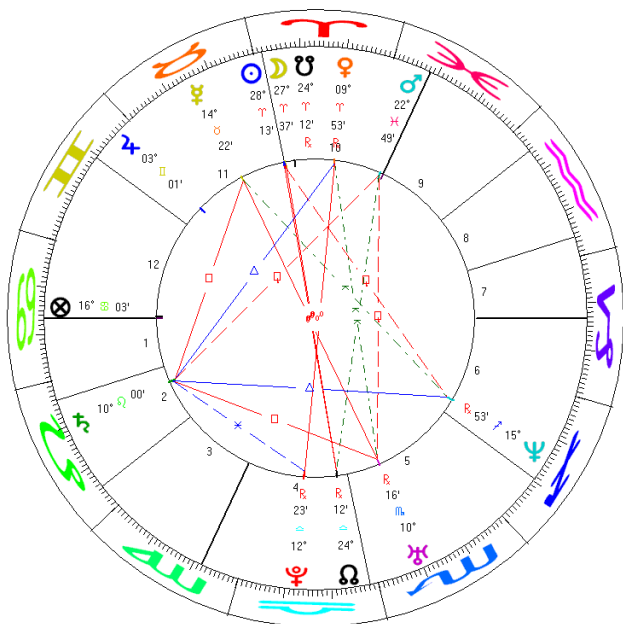


Figure 29.
Precessed Solar Return (Direct).
April 18, 1977. 09:16:39 (UT).
Vevey (Switzerland).

Charles Chaplin
Solar Return (13)
Converse Precessed
 16 Apr 1801 [±2 secs]
 06:14 GMT +0:00
 Vevey, Switzerland
 46°N28' 006°E51'
Geocentric
Topical
Mean Node

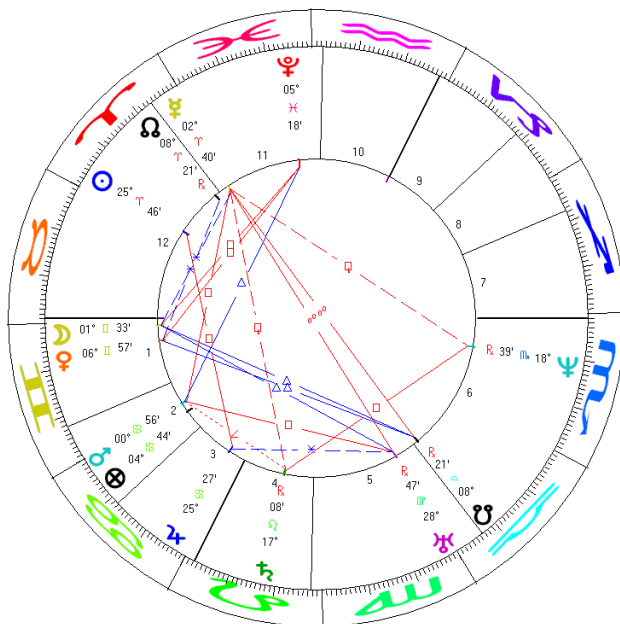


Figure 30.
 Precessed Solar Return (Prenatal).
 April 16, 1801. 06:14:10 (UT).
 Vevey (Switzerland).

In the direct return (figure 29) we find a malefic planet on an angle; Mars in return is found in exact conjunction with the Midheaven in the same return chart. We also find Saturn in return square natal Moon (48' of orb) and square natal Mars; Uranus in return also makes an opposition to natal Mars.

In the prenatal return (figure 30) no angle in conjunction with a malefic planet is observed, although Saturn is angular. In spite of this,

in this prenatal chart we find Saturn in return in conjunction with the natal Midheaven (practically exact aspect), as well as Neptune in return square to the MC-IC natal axis (exact aspect). Note that this chart shares these last two aspects with its tropical counterpart; there is only one day of difference between the two charts.

Tropical Lunar Return (Direct and Prenatal).

We can study direct and prenatal Lunar Returns together. However, within the collection of Lunar Cyclic Charts, the prenatal variant demands special attention along with its characteristics (see prenatal version of the Tropical Solar Return). According to the examples I have studied, the prenatal Lunar Return within the tropical area is not apparently operative on these levels. However, this evaluation is not conclusive since the number of cases I have studied is not very high. In fact, the common Tropical Lunar Returns that are so extensive in our field are not as effective in practice as their precessed counterparts, which will be dealt with in the next section. In my opinion, the common Lunar Return is somewhat diluted in terms of information and therefore is not up to standard with the Solar Return.

It is recommendable to experiment with this type of return and explore its possible predictive potential if the astrologer wants to incorporate it as a predictive tool. Nevertheless, the Tropical Lunar Return has always been used by astrologers from different times and schools; true artists in our field like Jean Baptiste Morin put it on an operative level almost equal to the Solar Return. However, leaving aside the possible talent of the interpreter, the tools and possibilities of the astrologer of today are not comparable to what was available in the XVI or XVII centuries. It is impossible to determine where the astrologers of that time period would have situated the Tropical Lunar Return, having

always used the Precessed. In summary, the usefulness of the conventional Lunar Returns cannot be denied, but at the same time their precessed counterparts are more useful as operative tools within the predictive system that I am proposing. Specific characteristics of the precessed Lunar Return permit us to approximate more to important dates, within the solar year, determining with acceptable precision what type of event or climate should be expected. Obviously, to find the precise date and type of event or experience, it is necessary to use different techniques, from Transits to PSSR which, when used together, create a highly efficient synergic effect.

Charles Chaplin.

Event: Death (December 25, 1977), in Vevey, Switzerland.

Charles Chaplin
Lunar Return (14)
8 Dec 1977 (r1 secs)
02:48:27 (GMT +01:00)
Vevey, Switzerland
46°N26' 00"E51°
Geocentric
Tropical
Tropicentric
Mean Node

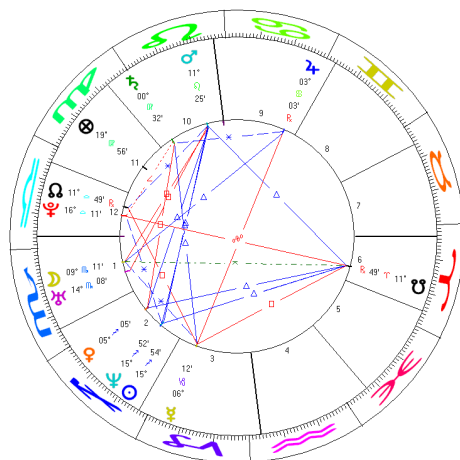


Figure 31.

Tropical Lunar Return (Direct).

December 8, 1977. 02:49:12 (UT).

Vevey (Switzerland).

In the sample of cases under analysis, I have never found two characteristics that always appear not only in the Tropical and Precessed Solar Returns (direct and prenatal), but also in the Precessed Lunar Returns. There are no denominated inter-chart aspects or angular planetary relations between factors in the return chart and the Radix chart nor are there conjunctions of the luminaries and planets in return with the same angles of the return. Regarding inter-chart aspects, it is important to understand that in direct and prenatal Tropical and Precessed Lunar Returns, some transits related with the event can be confused with the planetary positions of the return chart, since some Lunar Returns are very close to the date of the event.

In my opinion, based on the objective study of real cases, direct as well as prenatal Tropical Lunar Returns are not up to the same level as direct and prenatal Tropical Solar Returns. Solar return allows us to see the tone, color and events of the year to come. There is a void, however, that impedes us from going logically from the annual to the monthly study within the tropical area. Lunar Returns do not provide us with the same amount of information as Solar Return do. For this reason, various authors from different times and schools have tried to fill this void. A relatively extended substitute of the Tropical Lunar Return is the Lunar Return over the Moon of the Solar Return, which specific siderealists call the Anlunar Return. However, they do keep in mind the precession for the calculations of the corresponding charts. Regarding this type of return based on the Moon of the Solar Return, defended by tropicalist authors like Maurice Privat (29), its effectiveness is arguable since it is a doubly derived and diluted chart. Personally, this chart has not convinced me after having studied a whole series of real cases.

Given the wide diffusion of the direct Lunar Return, it is not necessary to explain how to calculate it. Regarding the calculation of the prenatal return, the indications for the prenatal Precessed Lunar Return are valid without the precession (see the next section).

Charles Chaplin.

Event: Death (December 25, 1977), in Vevey, Switzerland.

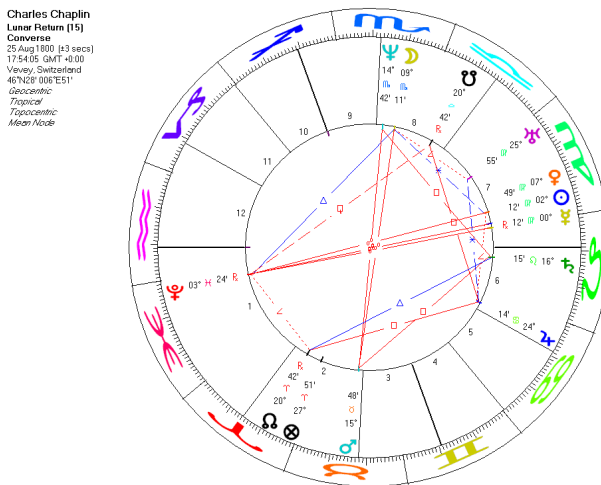


Figure 32.

Tropical Lunar Return (Prenatal).

August 25, 1800. 17:54:31 (UT).

Vevey (Switzerland).

Precessed Lunar Return (Direct and Prenatal).

In this section, I will go on to explain direct and prenatal Precessed Lunar Returns. It is important to begin by dealing with the analysis of

direct and prenatal returns equally, given that they both have the main features of Lunar Cyclic Charts, which I will explain now. However, it is necessary to make a small differentiation since, according to some authors like Alexander Marr and Isaac Starkman (30), prenatal returns have a particular reading agreeing with the principles of the prenatal factor explained above. In any case, both charts share the characteristics of precessed returns (Lunar or Solar indistinctively):

- First and foremost, planets in conjunction with an angle should be considered, within a maximum orb of around 6°, though extendable like in any cyclic chart depending whether the natal chart has been rectified or not. Remember that an imprecise birth time can render this technique inoperative.

- Consider planets that are in conjunction or opposition with these angular planets, as well as all those that are in square since they can modify the reading of the angular planets.

- Planets that square the Ascendant or the Midheaven are also important.

- The consideration of planets in intermediate houses is not valid.

- The luminaries and planets are only effective when they are angular, especially on the Ascendant or the Midheaven since they are close to the angles. Their power increases when close to them but without becoming impregnated with the meaning of the house in question (I, IV, VII o X). The planet transmits and colors the return chart with its single or combined planetary symbolism.

- The traditional zodiacal rulerships are not operative in these

precessed returns.

-The zodiacal aspects can be ignored (except conjunctions, oppositions and some squares).

-This type of chart cannot be interpreted like a Radix or a tropical return.

According to Alexander Marr, this type of return does not directly indicate events but more of a psychological experience that runs parallel to the event itself.

In this type of chart, we also find the presence of planets close to the angles, depending on the positive or negative climate or monthly tone or on the main events of the month in question. For example, in the direct Lunar Return before the death of Charles de Gaulle, we find Neptune in an almost exact conjunction with the MC. Obviously, if we are talking about positive events, we will find beneficial planets alone or in combination with other planets or the luminaries, depending on the event.

Regarding the inter-chart aspects of the return to the Radix, Alexander Marr, one of the authors that has studied this type of Lunar Return in depth, believes that both charts should not necessarily be linked at this level. However, in a series of examples I have studied, I have found various significant aspects. In the prenatal Precessed Lunar Return before the death of Winston Churchill, we find: Mars in return conjunct natal Mars, Uranus in return square natal Mars (exact aspect), the South Node in return conjunct natal Moon and, among others, Saturn in return square to natal Mars. However, it is necessary to treat the transits of slow planets carefully because they can be

confused with mere direct or prenatal transits. In the Precessed Lunar Return (prenatal) before the death of Charles Chaplin, we can see that Mars in return is found over radical Mars and square to radical Saturn. Saturn in return is also found in opposition to the natal IC, conjunct natal Saturn and square to natal Mars. It seems that there could be a planetary inter-chart link that maintains the symmetry of the common characteristics of Solar Returns. However, a new more extensive study of this is necessary. Regarding the inter-chart aspects in direct and prenatal returns, all results must be put under quarantine since some direct and prenatal lunar charts are cast a few days away from the event studied, making it difficult to discern if inter-chart aspects can be considered or if they are simply transits connected with the event.

It is important to note that Precessed Lunar Returns, direct as well as prenatal, form part of a combined technique that comes from different Lunar Cyclic Charts. This highly efficient combined technique is based on the principle of the super-positioning of Lunar Cyclic Charts and has been used successfully by authors like Alexander Marr (see chapter 8).

To know how to calculate the direct Precessed Lunar Return without the help of a computer, see chapter 7; it is a similar calculation to the direct Precessed Solar Return. To calculate the prenatal variant of the Precessed Lunar Return, see chapter 8.

Example:

Charles Chaplin.

Event: Death (December 25, 1977), in Vevey, Switzerland.

Charles Chaplin
 Lunar Return (16)
 Processed
 8 Dec 1977 (±1 sec)
 04:51:54 GMT +00
 Vevey, Switzerland
 46°N 20° 00'E 51"
 geocentric
 Tropical
 Tropic Cancer
 Mean Node

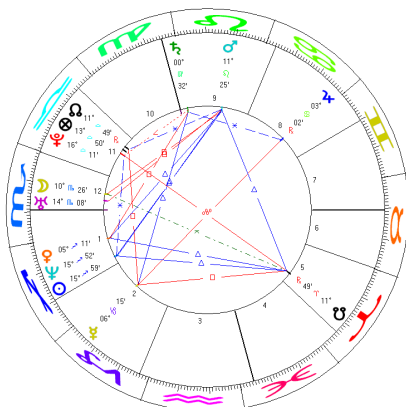


Figure 33.
 Precessed Lunar Return (Direct).
 December 8, 1977. 04:51:39 (UT).
 Vevey (Switzerland).

Charles Chaplin
 Lunar Return (17)
 Converse Processed
 25 Aug 1800 (±1 sec)
 15:46:56 GMT +00
 Vevey, Switzerland
 46°N 20° 00'E 51"
 geocentric
 Tropical
 Tropic Cancer
 Mean Node

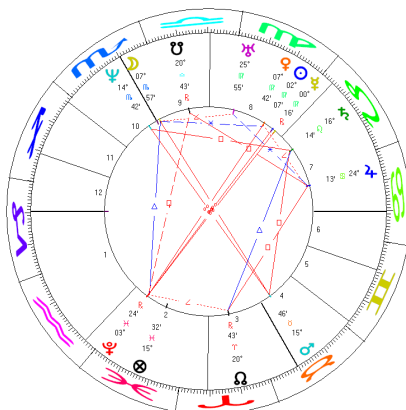


Figure 34.
 Precessed Lunar Return (Prenatal).
 August 25, 1800. 15:47:21 (UT).
 Vevey (Switzerland).

In the direct return, we find Saturn in return on the Midheaven of the same return. We can also see some aspects between the return chart and the Radix. This chart has been cast for 17 days before the event, which could confuse specific inter-chart planetary relationships with mere planetary transits related with the event. Despite this, we can isolate some aspects of Mars (return) which, because it is relatively quick, allows us to consider it in this section: Mars is found at 11° of Leo making a conjunction to natal Saturn at 13°, a square to the natal Moon at 9° and to natal Mars at 13°. Note that Mars is located at an equidistant point with respect to the natal Moon and Mars.

In the prenatal return, we find Mars close to the IC of the same return and we also find Neptune, another malefic planet, situated over the Midheaven of this cyclic chart. In the prenatal return, we also find aspects between Mars in return and specific radical factors: Mars conjunct natal Mars and Mars square natal Saturn.

Additional considerations

Beyond the Solar and Lunar Returns shown here, there are a whole series of accessory charts that complete and complement the predictive analysis. Among them are the “Demi-cycles,” cycles divided in half and even a cycle divided into fourths, the “Quarti-cycles”, for different cyclic charts. In the former case, the Sun or Moon is in opposition to its position in degrees, minutes and seconds of the return and, in the latter case, it is in square (right or left) to the same zodiacal position in the return.

I also recommend considering the Kinetic Solar Return (the solar version of the cyclic chart called the Kinetic Lunar Return, shown in chapter 8), or the chart that Alexander Marr calls Solunar, a cyclic chart based on the ecliptic distance between the Sun and the Moon of

the Radix, as well as other cyclic charts. These charts can be studied from the works of Fagan and other authors whose bibliographic references appear at the end of this book. They are not considered to be Solar or Lunar Returns in the traditional sense and so it is not necessary to include them in this chapter. In addition, these techniques do not seem to be as effective as the Solar and Lunar Returns shown in this chapter.

If it is clear that each one of the Solar and Lunar Returns shown here have been studied separately, the highest effectiveness is reached by studying solar and lunar charts together. This is because they help to define and confirm an isolated or even parallel trend after using other techniques such as directions or Transits.

It is fundamental to work with rectified radical charts or with a precise registered birth time; otherwise, the effectiveness of these cyclic charts can simply disappear. The more inexact the birth time, the larger the operative orb observed. If this increases too much, these series of returns can become inoperative.

Returns must be calculated for the place the person is at when the return begins, including prenatal charts.

The returns for the Epoch, the conception chart, also seem to be operative.

To calculate the returns shown here we should use astrology software programs to speed up the process as well as a safety precaution. In the past, the program *Nova*, from Astrolabe, was a valid option, but today it is preferable to use a more modern comprehensive program like

Solar Fire which, in its different versions, calculates the cyclic charts developed here.

In conclusion, we can say that the degree of operating capacity of the group of Solar and Lunar Returns shown here is very high. To verify this, it is enough to gather together a sufficient number of examples. However, as with all astrological techniques, it is necessary to tackle the study of these returns by using statistical tools, together with a large enough sample of real cases, to be able to draw definitive conclusions: the exact degree of operating capacity of the different characteristics, the average frequency of conjunctions of luminaries and planets with the angles, the planetary aspects between the return chart and the Radix as well as other inherent characteristics of the different returns. Incidentally, new elements can appear, as well as the confirmation of previously established principles that can be defined and delimited with precision. All of this should favor the consideration and definitive integration of the return charts described here into the bulk of modern predictive techniques.

Chapter 11

SRA

SRA or Solar Return Aspects is an astrological technique that has been around for various centuries, at least in its most rudimentary form. However, its true importance has only surfaced recently with the discovery of the Topocentric House System and the possibility of rectifying birth times with an error margin of only a few seconds of time. SRA are the aspects formed the day the Sun returns to its natal position. These aspects have become a determining factor in astrological prediction, as well as in the verification of the rectification of birth times obtained with other techniques. This technique is based on a very simple principle: that the zodiacal positions of the different Solar Return factors (i.e. planets, houses...), as well as the aspects that could eventually form with the radical factors, are connected with the events or psychological experiences that a person will live while the return is in effect.

Types of SRA

In this technique, we can find two different types of aspects:

- a) Planets, nodes or parts of the Solar Return in aspect (especially conjunction / opposition) to the different angles and house cusps within the same return.

b) Planets, nodes, parts, angles and house cusps of the Solar Return in aspect (especially conjunction / opposition) to planets, nodes, parts, angles and house cusps of the Radix.

We should also consider the aspects generated by the different variants of the Solar Return, which are the following:

1. Solar Return (Tropical, Direct). The traditional return.
2. Solar Return (Tropical, Prenatal).
3. Solar Return (Precessed, Direct).
4. Solar Return (Precessed, Prenatal).

In accordance with this, the aspects by SRA are determined depending on their origin:

SRTD: Solar Return, Tropical & Direct.

SRTP: Solar Return, Tropical & Prenatal.

SRPD: Solar Return, Precessed & Direct.

SRPP: Solar Return, Precessed & Prenatal.

So, the SRA Mars (s) 180° Ascendant (r) (SRTP) is equivalent to Mars from the Solar Return (s), Tropical & Prenatal, in opposition to the Ascendant of the Radix (r).

How to use this technique

It is essential to observe the following rules to work successfully with SRA:

-Use the Topocentric House System to calculate the Radix and the different Solar Returns.

-Use rectified birth charts.

-Calculate Solar Returns using the earth coordinates for the person's place of residence or exact location at the moment the return goes into effect.

-The maximum theoretical orb of the aspects oscillates between 60 and 65 or 68 minutes of arc.

-Especially consider the 0° and 180° aspects, and secondarily, the 60° , 90° and 120° aspects. Minor aspects can also be considered.

-Apply the pure symbolism of the planets and the conventional meanings of the different houses for the combinations that emerge.

It is essential to use the Topocentric House System since we should work with minimal orbs in the aspects where intermediate house cusps intervene, and of course we should use a rectified birth time. If we use another house system, we will obtain an orb for the aspects where intermediate houses intervene which are larger than the ones established here, diluting the effectiveness of this technique. In addition, if we do not use a rectified time, we will not obtain the reduced orbs that this technique requires in order to be effective. This is especially true with respect to the aspects where house cusps are involved. Naturally, interplanetary aspects allow an imprecise birth time.

Regarding this technique, it is important to point out that we are still in an experimental phase, and some of the rules that we have established until now are susceptible to be modified, even if only slightly. For example, the maximum admitted orb is not definitively

established: A. Marr, V. Polich and A. P. Nelson Page limit orbs to 60 minutes of arc. In fact, it is not possible to say that after 60 or 68 minutes of arc the influence of a specific SRA aspect disappears; it is possible to consider their influence in a gradual way, as happens with Transits. For example, the concentrated and explosive effect of the exact transit, which operates within a 1 degree of arc, can be differentiated from the effect of a transit with an orb of 3 or 5 degrees, whose influence is also felt but with a different intensity.

In the near future, it will also be necessary to check if the aspects of conjunction (0°) and opposition (180°), which now seem predominant, allow a statistical investigation that confirms their quantitative importance, as happens with the PSSR technique.

Other tangential considerations are, for example, the apparent difference on a practical level of the aspects generated by the Solar Return variants. For example, the inter-chart aspects (Return-Radix) seem to be more effective in the Tropical returns.

As Cyril Fagan and R. C. Firebrace establish in their book *Primer of Sidereal Astrology*, it is important to understand that the Precessed Solar Returns differ from their tropical counterpart in the general analysis of the same return: in precessed charts, the most important things are the planets in conjunction or opposition to the angles, with a maximum orb of approximately 6 degrees. I would like to link this universal siderealist rule with something mentioned earlier in this chapter; in this SRA technique, we only contemplate the aspects with an orb limited to 60 or 68 minutes of arc, but this does not mean that in a Precessed Return, a planet that is at 3 degrees from an angle does not influence or transmit its characteristics to the angle or the chart itself. As we do with exact transits (+ - 60 or 68 minutes of orb), we

limit the orb so as to operate with a more concentrated effect of the transits or with the conjunctions of the planets to the angles. The prenatal variant (tropical return) also seems to be more related with illnesses, operations, accidents, and in general with events of personal psychological experiences relative to the individuals themselves more than to their outward projections or social lives. This last concept would be in line with prenatal or converse transits, which are coherent with the “prenatal factor” in predictive astrology. This can be found in the book *Prediction I*, by Alexander Marr, which establishes the difference between common transits (or direct) and prenatal transits (or converse).

It is also possible to use the Precessed Solar Return in divided cycles: by 2 (halves or opposition of the Sun to its precessed natal position) and by 4 (quarters or square of the Sun to its precessed natal position). This is particularly useful when we study an event with a fixed date, after the date or when we try to approximate the possible date to an event, calculating the full returns and the half and quarter cycles, direct as well as converse, of the Precessed Solar Return. The Demi Solar Return (Sun in opposition to its precessed natal position) is calculated six months after the main return comes into effect. The Quarti Solar Returns (Sun square its natal precessed position) are calculated at three and nine months respectively after the main return comes into effect. An article written by Alexander Marr in the astrological magazine *Mercurio-3* (31) illustrates this by showing the example of Prince Charles of England and his skiing accident in March 1988. According to this author, the partitions of precessed cycles are the only ones that are valid. The effectiveness of these Solar Returns, as well as a possible full application of the philosophy and rules of the SRA, requires an in-depth study.

The aspects by SRA are fully operative in the Epoch or conception chart. However, it still has not been researched if a combination of aspects between the Radix and the Epoch is permitted, as occurs with Primary and Secondary Directions, PSSR or Transits. This technique that combines aspects between the Radix and the Epoch is called the Dual Test, as I said before, and was created and developed by Alexander Marr.

Although it is tempting to think about fully applying the rules of the SRA to Moon Returns, the truth is that there is no evidence of similar results. In the previous chapter, some examples regarding this were mentioned, but they cannot be compared with the solar SRA. In addition, notice that the starting date of the direct Moon Return, for example, is too close to the event, from an entire lunar month, as a maximum, to a few days or even a few hours. This confuses the possible Return-Radix inter-chart aspects with mere transits to the radical chart or to the Epoch. On the other hand, conjunctions and oppositions of planets in the lunar return to the angles of the same return chart allow us to differentiate them from transits. Nevertheless, this procedure already has a specific application: with Lunar Cyclic Charts (see chapter 8), only in direct as well as prenatal precessed versions. Here, conjunctions and oppositions of planets to angles are effective and generally reflect astrologically the period of the person's life that the return covers.

Calculations of Solar Returns: Precessed and Prenatal variants

As explained in the previous chapter, it is important to remember that a Solar Return is understood as the return of the Sun to its radical ecliptic position. The Tropical and direct Return is the conventional return. The Precessed Return is a return which takes into account the precession of the equinoxes. The prenatal Return is a return with a

regression or inverse progression in time, always starting from the birth time. So, if a person was born in 1950 and the conventional Solar Return for their 30th birthday is set up in 1980, the Prenatal Solar Return for their 30th birthday will be set up in 1920. The birth date will always be the midpoint or equidistance between the conventional return and the prenatal return.

It is necessary to cast the different returns mentioned to obtain the generated SRA. However, some astrological computer programs, like different versions of *Solar Fire*, calculate the returns explained here. To know how to calculate the direct and prenatal Precessed Solar Return without the help of a computer, see chapter 7. To calculate the prenatal Tropical Solar Return, it is sufficient to follow the procedure for the prenatal Precessed Solar Return, but starting from the Tropical return. We will stop at the first step of the calculation, and then we will calculate the return for the moment when the Sun is found exactly in its natal position. I will avoid explaining the calculation of the direct Tropical Solar Return (the conventional return) as it does not cause any complications for the average astrologer.

After having calculated the different returns, it is only necessary to examine the aspects of these return charts and also to compare the ecliptic positions with the Radix.

Applications of the SRA

The technique which I call SRA allows us to increase the effectiveness of astrological practice in two different ways:

1. Predictive astrology.
2. Verification of a birth time rectification.

In predictive astrology, we can make astrological predictions by using SRA. To do this, we will use the aspects generated by the different Solar Returns, either within the same return or with respect to the Radix. Obviously, these aspects have a validity of one year, just until the start of the next return. So we will consider the aspects that are within the permitted orb to predict events for the current astrological year.

First, it is necessary for a possible event to be in line with the Radix in question. In addition, the climate of the different Solar and Lunar Returns, Primary and Secondary Directions, Transits and other predictive techniques should demonstrate some homogeneity, staying in line with what the SRA aspect promises. If this is the case, we can make a prediction based on planetary symbolism and the meaning of the house in question.

Let's use the case of the famous musician John Lennon as an example:

John Lennon.

October 9, 1940. 17:24:13 (UT). Rectified by Alexander Marr.
53N24 - 2W59.

Event: Assassination (December 8, 1980).

If we cast only the conventional Solar Return (tropical and direct) for the year he was assassinated, we obtain an aspect by SRA closely related to the event:

-Mars of the return in conjunction with the cusp of radical VIII House.

The orb is only 55 minutes of arc. It is difficult to find a clearer aspect. Malefic Mars, related with all types of aggressions and violence, is in conjunction to the sector traditionally associated with death, the VIII House.

In this case, we analyzed the chart after the event had taken place. However, I suggest that, once this presentation has been read and the information assimilated, we evaluate the possibility of having carried out a correct prediction, along the lines of what really happened. In other words, applying the principles of this technique, and given an SRA like the one we have seen for John Lennon for the year of his death, wouldn't a minimally competent astrologer have warned him of the imminent danger that a configuration like this means? I believe so, especially considering other SRA aspects that also add to the first one among other directions, Transits and predictive techniques that forecasted danger to the physical integrity of the famous musician within the time period covered by the returns.

The second way in which this technique can help us improve astrological efficiency is when we need to verify a rectified birth time. Given that all given times are susceptible to a larger or smaller adjustment or correction, which we call rectification, we can confirm a specific time with the help of the SRA. The process is very simple: we need to find enough aspects for the main events in a person's life that prove that the angles and radical intermediate house cusps are in their true positions. Given that the house cusps depend directly on the birth time, a small variation would modify the house positions of the Radix, making it impossible to find the true aspects by SRA. Here, the house cusps are particularly useful because the SRA where only planets intervene do not help us at all, given that their position remains practically invariable.

As an example, we can look again at John Lennon's chart. It must be said that the birth time we have used for John Lennon (17:24:13) has been rectified. Lennon officially was born at 17:30:00 (UT). However, through rectification by Primary Directions, the astrologer Alexander Marr obtained an adjustment of less than six minutes. This rectification has proved to be absolutely correct, being confirmed by other astrologers. It is also supported by Secondary Directions, Lunar Cyclic Charts, Transits and directions derived from the Precessed Solar Return (PSSR). Nowadays, we can verify this rectification using SRA aspects. Specifically for the aforementioned event, his assassination, we obtain SRA clearly indicating the event only if we use the rectified time (17:24:13):

Mars (solar) 0° VIII house (radical), with a reduced orb (55' of arc).

If we use the official time, this aspect and others related to other events would be out of orb.

This is how we can check the exactitude of the rectification of a birth time. In any case, it is necessary to do this extensively for the main events in the person's life. At the same time, we should value the relationship between quantity and quality of the aspects by SRA before validating a rectification. I particularly recommend studying negative events such as accidents, surgical operations, family deaths and others because they usually generate convincing, easy to distinguish aspects. It is also important not to overvalue this technique's capacity to discriminate correct and incorrect times, since a birth time rectification should allow the overlap of the main predictive techniques before being subject to verification by this procedure.

Examples of SRA

It is important to illustrate the theoretical part of this technique with real examples, so I am going to present a long series of cases that show the effectiveness and utility of this procedure.

First, I am going to show two cases of SRA where only planets take part. In these two examples, the events have a common characteristic; they are negative events linked to the meaning of the planetary combination that this event reflects.

-Saturn (s) 0° Mars (r) (27') (SRTD): John Lennon is assassinated (December 8, 1980).

-Saturn (s) 0° Mars (r) (67') (SRTP): Salvador Dalí suffers from serious burns in a fire (August 30, 1984).

These are the keys:

(s): return factor.

(r): radical factor.

SRTD: aspect of the Solar Return, Tropical & Direct.

SRTP: aspect of the Solar Return, Tropical & Prenatal.

SRPD: aspect of the Solar Return, Precessed & Direct.

SRPP: aspect of the Solar Return, Precessed & Prenatal.

In parenthesis, the orb in minutes of arc.

These two SRA have orbs within the maximum permitted. Observe the efficiency of SRA involving malefic planets (Saturn, Mars). Undoubtedly, this is a time of latent physical danger.

Now, I am going to show three cases where the event is the same: the death of a person. In addition, the three examples have SRA in common where the XII house is involved, which is frequent in illnesses, surgical operations, accidents and deaths:

-Pluto (s) 0° XII (s) (15') (SRTD) / Sun (s) 180° XII (s) (8') (SRTP):
Pope John XXIII dies (June 3, 1963).

-Neptune (s) 0° XII (r) (31') (SRTD):
Adolf Hitler dies (April 30, 1945).

-Pluto (s) 0° XII (r) (68') (SRTD):
Charles Chaplin dies (December 25, 1977).

Observe how the malefic planets intervene in the SRA (Pluto twice, Neptune once), together with the house indicative of the event (XII house).

The following are various examples where house cusps and planets intervene indistinctly. In general, I will only show the most relevant aspects:

John Lennon: his father dies (April 1, 1976).

Saturn (s) 0° Ascendant (s) (41') (SRTD).
Sun (s) 180° Midheaven (s) (16') (SRTD).

John Lennon: is assassinated (December 8, 1980).

Mars (s) 0° VIII (r) (55') (SRTD).

Saturn (s) 0° Mars (r) (27') (SRTD).

Uranus (s) 180° Ascendant (s) (14') (SRTP).

Saturn (s) 0° Mars (r) (23') (SRPD).

Observe that this last SRA is the precessed counterpart of the previously described SRTD. The majority of the time, the repetition of precessed aspects can be omitted. At an older age, there is a larger difference between the orbs of tropical and precessed aspects.

Salvador Dalí: undergoes surgery (June 3, 1974).

Mars (s) 0° Midheaven (r) (39') (SRTP).

Salvador Dalí: his wife dies (June 10, 1982).

Mars (s) 0° IC (r) (33') (SRTD).

Salvador Dalí: suffers from serious burns in a fire (August 30, 1984).

Pluto (s) 0° Ascendant (s) (49') (SRTD).

Saturn (s) 0° IC (s) (11') (SRTP). (*)

Neptune (s) 0° XII (s) (62') (SRTP).

Saturn (s) 0° Mars (r) (67') (SRTP).

Pluto (s) 0° Midheaven (r) (46') (SRPP).

(*) The fire happened in his own house: IC.

Salvador Dalí: dies (January 23, 1989).

Saturn (s) 180° VIII (s) (16') (SRTP).

Mars (s) 180° VIII (r) (9') (SRTP). (*)

Compare this aspect (*) with John Lennon's. Here, the aspect is an opposition, but it is as effective and as convincing as the corresponding conjunction for the assassination of the ex Beatle. Regarding these aspects, I have a list including a good number of them in the case of deaths of the individual or of their family and friends.

Jacqueline Kennedy-Onassis: dies (May 20, 1994).

Saturn (s) 180° Midheaven (r) (19') (SRTD).

Mars (s) 0° IC (r) (51') (SRTP).

Mars (s) 180° XII (s) (9') (SRPD).

Queen Elizabeth II: her grandfather dies (January 20, 1936).

Pluto (s) 180° Midheaven (s) (31') (SRTD).

Neptune (s) 0° Midheaven (s) (37') (SRPP).

Queen Elizabeth II: marriage (November 19, 1947).

Part of Fortune (s) 0° Ascendant (s) (20') (SRTD).

Part of Fortune (s) 0° Venus (r) (31') (SRTD).

Jupiter (s) 0° Midheaven (r) (19') (SRTD).

Moon (s) 180° V (s) (43') (SRTP).

Queen Elizabeth II: her father dies (February 6, 1952).

Pluto (s) 0° Descendant (s) (37') (SRTD).

Neptune (s) 0° VIII (s) (26') (SRTD).

South Node (s) 0° VIII (r) (48') (SRTD).
North Node (s) 180° Midheaven (r) (69') (SRTP).
Mars (s) 90° Midheaven (r) (30') (SRTP).
Moon (s) 180° Midheaven (s) (68') (SRPD).
Neptune (s) 0° Midheaven (s) (32') (SRPP).
Moon (s) 180° Midheaven (r) (22') (SRPP).

This last SRA contains the same factors as the SRPD, but here it is in aspect with the radical Midheaven.

Queen Elizabeth II: coronation (June 6, 1953).

Part of Fortune (s) 180° Midheaven (s) (47') (SRTD).
Jupiter (s) 180° Midheaven (r) (29') (SRTD).
Sun (s) 180° Midheaven (s) (54') (SRPD).

These last two SRA reflect the event perfectly. It would be difficult to find two more indicative aspects. In the case of the aspect Sun (s) 180° Midheaven (s) (SRPD), the aspect can be seen as in the case of Pope John XXIII when he was elected, but in the SRTP version.

Queen Elizabeth II: her sister dies (February 9, 2002) and her mother dies (March 30, 2002).

Pluto (s) 0° VIII (s) (39') (SRTD).
Pluto (s) 0° III (r) (24') (SRTP).

Observe that this latter aspect is related exclusively with the death of her sister (III house: brothers and sisters). Both events are covered by the same returns.

Charles Chaplin: dies (December 25, 1977).

Saturn (s) 0° Midheaven (r) (34') (SRTP).

Saturn (s) 0° Midheaven (r) (34') (SRPP).

The birth data of these examples are:

John Lennon:

October 9, 1940. 17:24:13 (UT).

53N44 - 2W59.

Salvador Dalí:

May 11, 1904. 8:36:45 (UT). Rectified by Juan Estadella.

42N16 - 2E58.

J. Kennedy-Onassis:

July 28, 1929. 18:30:04 (UT).

40N54 - 72W23.

Queen Elizabeth II:

April 21, 1926. 1:38:12 (UT). Rectified by Isaac Starkman.

51N31 - 0W07.

Charles Chaplin:

April 16, 1889. 19:40:40 (UT).

51N31 - 0W06.

Adolf Hitler:

April 20, 1889. 17:30:37 (UT).

48N15 - 13E03.

Pope John XXIII:

November 25, 1881. 9:31:07 (UT). Rectified by Juan Estadella.
45N42 - 9E40.

All seven examples have rectified birth times.

The background of SRA

Although it has not circulated until now, this technique has been in existence for various centuries, at least in its most elemental form. My intention here has been to synthesize, systematize and present an astrological resource that I consider important and almost essential for the modern astrologer. However, the roots of this technique can be traced back various centuries.

We can see the use of the principles of this technique in J. B. Morin de Villefranche's works. In *Ma vie devant les astres* (32) from his book *Astrologia Gallica* (1661) we can find different examples of its use. On page 29, we can read "...Le voyage est signifié par Mars, maitre de l' Horoscope, en IX, exalté, trigone de l' Horoscope RS et ayant son opposition radicale sur la cuspide IX...". Here, Morin justifies a specific trip due to the aspect of Mars in opposition to the Radix at the cusp of the IX house of the Solar Return, together with another important indication. On page 31, he says "...Dans cette révolution, le Soleil est maitre de l' Horoscope RS et a son exaltation au MC RS. Celui-ci, situé sur l' Horoscope radical...". Here Morin connects the Midheaven of the Solar Return to the radical Ascendant, offering a specific interpretation. We can find another example of SRA in Morin's book on page 37: "...Saturne, maitre de IX, et du MC radical, se retrouve en III et son lieu radical retombe sur la cuspide III...". In this case, a relationship is established between the III house of the Solar Return and radical Saturn. We see yet another SRA on page 45:

"...Saturne, qui se trouvait en XII se retrouve en XII, et en XII conjoint a l' Horoscope radical...". Here we can see Saturn of the Solar Return in conjunction with the radical Ascendant, which could justify the grave illness that Morin suffered on April 16, 1616, within the period covered by this SRA and corresponding Solar Return.

The astrologer Alexandre Volguine, undoubtedly influenced by J.B. Morin, also used SRA. We can read it in his classic book *La Técnica de las Revoluciones Solares* (33), on page 116, where he says: "...they are the overlapping of the Ascendant and Midheaven of the return to a natal planet which appear predominant by strength".

The discoverers of the Topocentric System, Vendel Polich and A. P. Nelson Page, also took this technique into consideration and applied it. In the book *El Sistema Topocéntrico (The Topocentric System)*, written by Vendel Polich, we find a reference at the end of chapter V: "...when the current Solar Return has an ecliptic point in aspect with the radical cusp or planet affected by the transit...".

The aspects of the Solar Return to the Radix are more obvious in the work of these two researchers in their monographic study *La Revolución Solar* (34), where an important part of their investigation lies in the ecliptic links that are established between the Solar Return of a specific year and the Radix, which we can see, for example, on pages 27, 28 and 29 of this study: "...the zodiacal control consists of establishing the zodiacal aspects of the places of the SR with those of the Radix. Within these zodiacal contacts are contained the potentialities and the causes of all that will occur during the year...".

We can also find indications of this kind in their book *Tablas de Ascensión Recta eclíptica con manual de Direcciones Primarias* (35).

On page 130, we can read: "...and if we consult the SR of the respective year, we can verify that Jupiter of the SR has a close aspect with the Radix, which means that the event will not only happen, but also will be important...".

In their book *Primer of Sidereal Astrology*, Cyril Fagan and R. C. Firebrace take into consideration the SRA aspects well within the framework of Precessed Solar Returns. On page 33, we find a double indication of these types of aspects: "...In map F we would pay attention to the planets near an angle i.e. Pluto, Venus and Uranus and to the Sun-Mars conjunction. We note too that solar Pluto is near the conjunction with the natal Ascendant". So here, Fagan and Firebrace apply both types of SRA: planetary aspects of the return to angles of the same return and, separately, planetary aspects of the return to angles of the Radix.

The German astrologer Alexander Marr always defended the importance of the ecliptic contacts between the Solar Return (direct and prenatal) and the Radix. We can see this in his book *El Sistema Universal de Tránsitos (Prediction I)* where on pages 26 to 30 there are some examples as well as some characteristics of this type of aspects between Solar Returns and the Radix. It says, among other things: "Planets (of the Solar Return) in aspect (within a small orb) to radical factors indicate that characteristic events will happen in the duration of the solar year. The factors in aspect can be the luminaries, planets or angles. When events are predicted, the absolute priority should be given to these exact solar aspects to the Radix...".

I am also going to reproduce some parts of his analysis for a specific SRA, related to the assassination of J. F. Kennedy, as developed on page 29 of the aforementioned book: "...Since solar Mars appears

falling over the cusp of its radical XII, this aspect can be related to the violent death of Kennedy. However, more characteristic of this event is converse solar Pluto (prenatal) at 18° 48' Taurus in conjunction with radical Mars, in radical VIII (22')'’.

Marr establishes an orb of 60 minutes of arc for SRA aspects, among other rules enumerated. Marr's demonstrative clarity and the force of his message deserve an attentive reading of this section of his book. He also introduces a fundamental element of SRA: the aspects between planets, nodes and parts of the Solar Return with the angles of the same Solar Return. These aspects are very important, but only if we work with rectified birth charts. If not, the orb for these aspects could be excessive or simply nonexistent. In addition, Marr applies SRA to prenatal Solar Returns for the first time. In his time this German author established the bases that would allow the development and polishing of the technique.

Israeli astrologer Isaac Starkman also normally uses SRA aspects in his predictive analysis, which we can see in various published articles. For example, we can find several indications of this in his correct prediction of the winner of the US presidential election in 2000, published as an article in the North American magazine *Considerations* (36). We can also see indications in his article on the assassination of Yitzhak Rabin, also published in an edition of the magazine *Considerations* (37), where he lists different SRA aspects for the date of the assassination: “...Converse Tropical Solar Return: IC 2° Pisces, Neptune 2° Pisces...”, and other aspects no less important.

In conclusion, we can say that since the discovery of the Topocentric House System, the true house system, an unforeseen field for astrology has been opened. The precision achieved with primary and

secondary directional systems, planetary transits and other techniques has permitted the rectification of birth times with a precision of seconds of time. Indirectly, this has allowed a rudimentary technique from years gone by, once conceived and treated only as a vague and generic resource, to be converted into a top level astrological asset. The technique developed here is essential in modern astrological practice in the predictive field. There is no doubt that through its use, astrological prediction will gain in effectiveness. It is also clear that with this technique the verification of rectified birth times will reach a higher level of reliability.

Chapter 12

Fixed Stars

Fixed Stars have awakened astrologers' interest since distant times. The large majority of studies on Fixed Stars are focused on interpretation, which have resulted in numerous articles, presentations and books. Fixed Stars also have considerable weight on a predictive level, not only in natal charts, but also in birth charts of cities and countries.

Fixed Stars in predictive astrology

In this chapter, I will delve into an aspect of Fixed Stars that is not very well known. We will be specifically looking at ecliptic conjunctions that stars can form in their apparent movement with different radical factors. Here, I will be showing only the conjunctions that form on the ecliptic plane, which are the best-known among astrologers due to their effectiveness. However, there are other conjunctions that the stars can form on the mundane plane that are also very important, for example, as measured in Right Ascension. Astrologers like Adolfo Weiss, Alexander Marr and Anne Wright have studied this type of conjunction of stars with radical factors, confirming its predictive value.

There are other prediction possibilities, for example Primary Directions of radical factors directed towards the different stars or of

planets progressed towards the stars. They will not be discussed here, however.

Principles and applications as a predictive technique

Fixed Stars, contrary to the planets, stay practically immobile in the firmament. They move at a velocity of approximately 50.25 seconds of arc per year. This means approximately 1 degree of arc every 72 years. However, beyond this insignificant movement, which is an effect of the Precession of the Equinoxes, the stars appear to move slowly through the birth chart.

To apply this technique to predictions, it is important to consider the following:

- The only valid aspect or angle is the conjunction (0°) on the ecliptic plane.

- The orb should be limited to approximately 1° of arc, although the orb is often minimal.

Calculation

The calculation to find possible ecliptic conjunctions of stars with radical factors is in itself very simple. This calculation must be carried out with the main stars.

Look at the following example:

John Lennon:

October 9, 1940. 17:24:13 (UT).

53N24 - 2W59.

Event: Death of his mother (July 15, 1958).

In this case, I will make the calculation with the star Algol, which made an ecliptic conjunction with his natal Uranus for the date of the event.

1. Ecliptic position of natal Algol: $25^{\circ} 20'$ of Taurus.
2. Precession for 18 years of age (July 15, 1958): $+ 15'$
(See the table in figure 38)

Sum: $25^{\circ} 35'$ of Taurus.

In other words, Algol will reach an ecliptic longitude of $25^{\circ} 35'$ for the date of the event.

Now, it is important to verify if it makes any conjunction with a radical factor.

In this case, it superimposes radical Uranus:

Algol (at July 15, 1958):	$25^{\circ} 35'$ of Taurus.
Natal Uranus:	$25^{\circ} 33'$ of Taurus.
Orb:	$0^{\circ} 02'$

We can make the calculation with greater exactitude by using the seconds of arc with interpolation for the exact dates of the event. However, it is important to say that in most cases, such precision is not necessary since the orb allowed in this kind of conjunction is approximately 1° of arc.

Reversed calculation and prediction

Specific natal aspects which will enter into orb in the years following the birth of the person, can produce relevant events if important combinations take place. This can be predicted according to the maturation date of the aspect, which will signal the theoretical date in which a possible event could happen.

In this case:

Radical Uranus:	25° 33' 06" of Taurus.
Algol (natal, in the Radix of J. Lennon):	25° 20' 31" of Taurus.
Difference:	00° 12' 35" of arc.

If we look at figure 38, we can observe that 12' 35" of arc are equivalent to 15 years of life.

We can also calculate it directly, converting the arc to be travelled to seconds: 12' 35" are equivalent to 755", which divided by 50" (the stars' annual trip around the solar system) is approximately 15 years.

Fixed Stars and prediction in practice

An aspect or conjunction of an important star with a point in the Radix (house, planet, node or Arabic part) is the preferred predictive combination. If it is in orb, it can become more important than any direction or transit. On occasion, it is a determining predictive factor that can change the course of existence of the person who experiences the aspect or conjunction, for better or for worse.

This technique is based on a very simple principle. When a star enters into orb with a planet, angle or house cusp, the star unloads its nature and characteristics on the radical factor in question, whether

beneficial, neutral or harmful. It is a simple combination of principles and meanings, where the radical factors receive a powerful external influence that produces something good or bad, depending on the meaning of the radical house or the pure symbolism of the planet.

Real examples

One of the examples I will be giving is the case of the well-known actor John Travolta. In December, 1977, *Saturday Night Fever* premiered. In just a few weeks, he went from being an unknown actor to becoming a Hollywood star.

John Travolta
Natal Chart (1)
18 Feb 1954
14:53 EST +5:00
Englewood, New Jersey
40°N53'34" 073°W58'23"
Geocentric
Tropical
Topocentric
Mean Node
Rating: AA

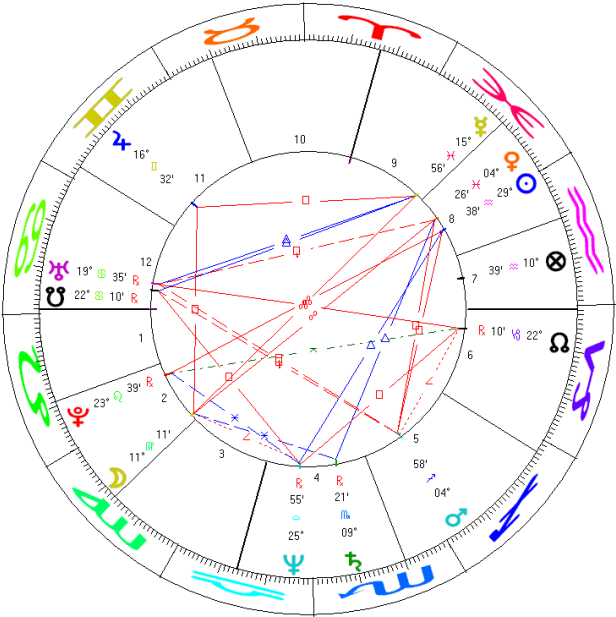


Figure 35.
Radix of John Travolta.

As we can see, the position of the star Rigel in December, 1977, is exactly $16^{\circ} 32'$ of Gemini, reaching an exact conjunction with the planet Jupiter in the birth chart of John Travolta (birth time not rectified). The combination between Rigel and Jupiter owes to success, the same as Algol and Mars owe to unfortunate events.

In other cases, the precession or apparent movement of the star makes some natal conjunctions exact. In other words, as in the case of the well-known Spanish architect Antonio Gaudí (rectified by Isaac Starkman), the conjunction of a star with an angle, intermediate house cusp or another radical factor that was not in orb at the moment of birth, progresses until entering into orb at a determined period of time in a person's life, activating its effect at that time. Still being in orb at birth, it is also possible that, by approximating the exact conjunction, the expected event takes place.

When we analyze Gaudí's chart we indirectly find a good example of the confirmation of a rectified time by using fixed stars; the star moves forward until it reaches a specific degree and minute of arc where the angle or house cusp is found, producing an event with the characteristic of the star with the meaning of the house itself. Note that the planets are not helpful in confirming or rectifying the birth time.

As in this example, sometimes the exactitude of some angles and house cusps or a specific birth time is confirmed. Other times, when the event takes place, the star is found at a specific degree and minute from the angle or house apparently related to the event. Therefore, we can deduce that by moving the birth time backward or forward and making the star and house coincide in perfect superimposition, we will find the true birth time.

Antonio Gaudi
Natal Chart (20)
 25 Jun 1852 NS
 09:12:27 GMT +0:00
 Reus, España
 41°N10°00'E06'
Geocentric
Tropical
Topocentric
Mean Node

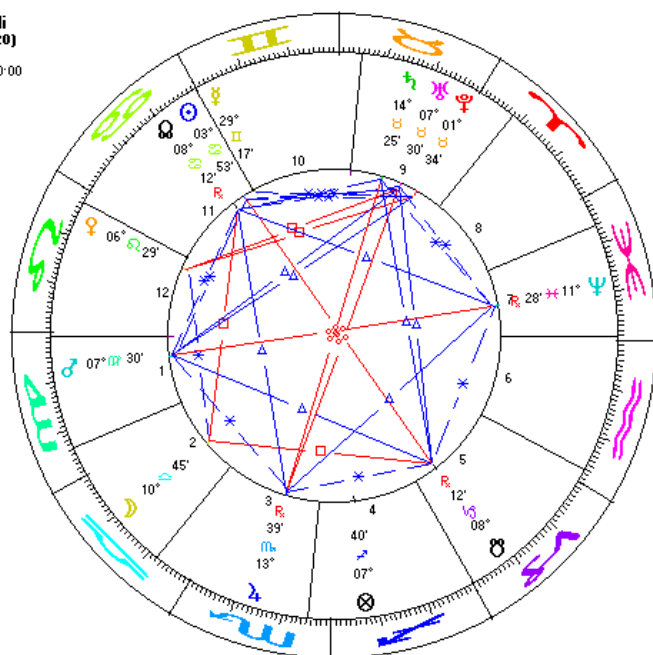


Figure 36.
 Radix of Antonio Gaudí.

At Gaudi's birth, Algol, the most harmful star in the sky, is at 65' of arc from the Midheaven. In itself, it is a natal conjunction practically in orb (not much more than 1 degree), which is a latent configuration that will foreseeably explode when, through the precession, Algol reaches the Midheaven with an orb close to the exact aspect. This is precisely when this universal architect died as a result of injuries produced from being run over by a streetcar, on June 10, 1926. Algol found at 25° 08' of Taurus, only 3' of arc from the radical position of the Midheaven at that moment. This violent death is related with this birth combination, extremely dangerous in itself.

On a predictive level, these examples clearly show how powerful the conjunctions of stars are with sensitive points in the birth chart. In the case of Algol, whose notorious harmful load we can see in the case of the violent death of Gaudi, the combination of this harmful, violent and destructive star with an angle or planet that is also violent, like Mars, produces a predictable effect according to the pure symbolism of the star, the planet and the meaning of the house.

The field of Fixed Stars, which has great potential, is still largely to be discovered.

The following figures include a list of the most important Fixed Stars as well as a precession table:

List of the most important Fixed Stars

<i>Name</i>	<i>Characteristic</i>	<i>Position in 1950 (ecliptic longitude)</i>
Difda	(H)	1° 52' 44'' Aries
Alpheratz	(B)	13° 36' 44'' Aries
Baten Kaitos	(H)	21° 14' 57'' Aries
Mirach	(B)	29° 42' 27'' Aries
Sharatan	(H)	3° 16' 17'' Taurus
Hamal	(H)	6° 57' 47'' Taurus
Almach	(B)	13° 31' 44'' Taurus
Algol	(H)	25° 28' 14'' Taurus
Alcyone	(H)	29° 17' 38'' Taurus
Prima Hyadum	(H)	5° 06' 21'' Gemini
Aldebarán	(N)	9° 05' 24'' Gemini
Rigel	(B)	16° 07' 50'' Gemini
Bellatrix	(N)	20° 14' 53'' Gemini
Capella	(N)	21° 09' 33'' Gemini
El Nath	(H)	21° 52' 35'' Gemini

Alnilam	(N)	22° 45' 54''	Gemini
Betelgeuze	(N)	28° 03' 21''	Gemini
Menkalinan	(N)	29° 12' 46''	Gemini
Dirah	(B)	4° 36' 10''	Cancer
Alhena	(B)	8° 24' 21''	Cancer
Sirius	(B)	13° 23' 33''	Cancer
Canopus	(N)	14° 16' 12''	Cancer
Castor	(N)	19° 32' 38''	Cancer
Pollux	(H)	22° 31' 31''	Cancer
Procyon	(N)	25° 05' 44''	Cancer
N. Asellus	(H)	6° 50' 29''	Leo
S. Asellus	(H)	8° 01' 23''	Leo
Alphard	(N)	26° 35' 01''	Leo
Regulus	(N)	29° 08' 03''	Leo
Zosma	(B)	10° 36' 50''	Virgo
Denebola	(H)	20° 55' 24'	Virgo
Vindematrix	(H)	9° 14' 37''	Libra
Spica	(B)	23° 08' 36''	Libra
Arcturus	(B)	23° 32' 08''	Libra
Acrux	(B)	11° 10' 42''	Scorpio
N. Scale	(N)	18° 40' 26''	Scorpio
Agena	(B)	23° 05' 50''	Scorpio
Bungula	(B)	28° 51' 04''	Scorpio
Graffias	(H)	2° 29' 29''	Sagittarius
Antares	(H)	9° 03' 51''	Sagittarius
Rasalhague	(N)	21° 44' 51''	Sagittarius
Pelagus	(B)	11° 41' 12''	Capricorn
Wega	(B)	14° 36' 53''	Capricorn
Altair	(N)	1° 04' 13''	Aquarius
Nashira	(B)	21° 05' 23''	Aquarius
Sadalsund	(N)	22° 41' 49''	Aquarius
Fomalhaut	(B)	3° 09' 21''	Pisces
Deneb Agide	(N)	4° 38' 27''	Pisces
Achernar	(B)	14° 36' 04''	Pisces
Markab	(N)	22° 47' 20''	Pisces

Figure 37.

The most important stars are in bold.

- (B): beneficial
- (H): harmful
- (N): neutral

Precession table (1)

1= 1'	26= 22'	51= 43'	76= 1° 03'
2= 2'	27= 23'	52= 43'	77= 1° 04'
3= 3'	28= 23'	53= 44'	78= 1° 05'
4= 4'	29= 24'	54= 45'	79= 1° 06'
5= 4'	30= 25'	55= 46'	80= 1° 07'
6= 5'	31= 26'	56= 47'	81= 1° 08'
7= 6'	32= 27'	57= 48'	82= 1° 08'
8= 7'	33= 28'	58= 48'	83= 1° 09'
9= 8'	34= 28'	59= 49'	84= 1° 10'
10= 9'	35= 29'	60= 50'	85= 1° 11'
11= 9'	36= 30'	61= 51'	86= 1° 12'
12= 10'	37= 31'	62= 52'	87= 1° 13'
13= 11'	38= 32'	63= 53'	88= 1° 13'
14= 12'	39= 33'	64= 53'	89= 1° 14'
15= 13'	40= 33'	65= 54'	90= 1° 15'
16= 13'	41= 34'	66= 54'	91= 1° 16'
17= 14'	42= 35'	67= 56'	92= 1° 17'
18= 15'	43= 36'	68= 57'	93= 1° 18'
19= 16'	44= 37'	69= 58'	94= 1° 18'
20= 17'	45= 38'	70= 58'	95= 1° 19'
21= 18'	46= 38'	71= 59'	96= 1° 20'
22= 18'	47= 39'	72= 1° 00'	97= 1° 21'
23= 19'	48= 40'	73= 1° 01'	98= 1° 22'
24= 20'	49= 41'	74= 1° 02'	99= 1° 23'
25= 21'	50= 42'	75= 1° 03'	100= 1° 24'

Figure 38.

- (1) Equivalence between years and degrees, minutes and seconds of arc.
For example: 64 years of life corresponds to a precession of 53 minutes of arc.
This table has a maximum margin of error of 1 minute of arc.

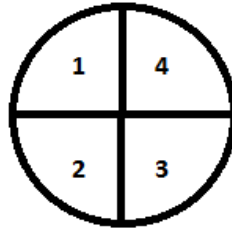
Chapter 13

Ascensional Transits

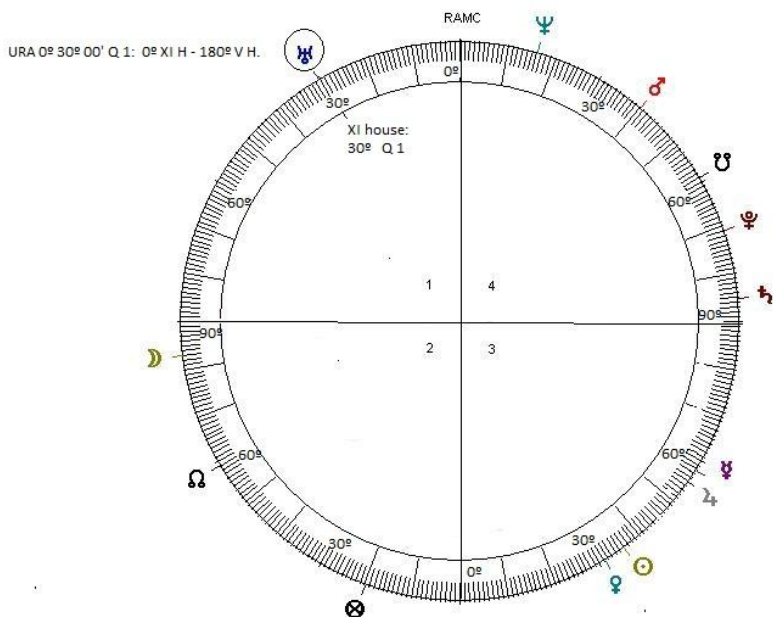
The ordinary planetary transits, those we call ecliptic, are generated by the movement the planets make over the ecliptic which, in their revolution around the Sun, make aspects and activate important points in the birth chart. On the other hand, Ascensional Transits (ATs) are generated by the rotation of the Earth and not by the revolution of the planets around the Sun. So, the Ascensional Transit is related with the rotational movement of the Earth around its own axis. This produces ascension and descension movements of the planets, which rise from the horizon (Ascendant), culminate in the Midheaven and set again on the horizon (Descendant). It is a daily movement, which results in all the planets moving across all the sectors of the birth chart in a 24-hour period. Therefore, over the course of the day, a planet will be over the natal position of each one of the radical factors, either a planet or a house cusp, making an ascensional conjunction with this factor of the Radix.

Ascensional aspects are measured using MDO, which is the Meridian Distance in Oblique Ascension or Descension. To do this, we take the MC or the IC as a reference, depending on the location and proximity of the planet to one of these two points. We also divide the ascensional circle into four parts or quadrants. Quadrant 1 contains the X, XI and XII houses, quadrant 2 contains the I, II and III houses,

quadrant 3 contains the IV, V and VI houses, and quadrant 4 contains the VII, VIII and IX houses.



There are aspects by conjunction (planets in the same quadrant), by opposition (planets in opposite quadrants, for example 1-3 or 2-4) and by antiscia (planets in quadrants 1-2, 2-3, 3-4 or 4-1). The orb of these aspects by conjunction or opposition is 25' of arc, and 10' of arc for the aspects by antiscia, providing the birth time is rectified and the event has been registered to the second. Finding these types of aspects is not difficult, as it is enough to compare the positions by MDO for the time and place of the event, and the radical positions by MDO. If the same MDO is in the same quadrant, it is an AT by conjunction. Prenatal aspects are also valid. The positions by MDO are part of the Speculum, which we can obtain from any complete astrological computer program. We can also manually calculate the positions, as Alexander Marr teaches us in his book Prediction II, and as shown in Appendix I. As receptive radical factors, we consider the planets, nodes, parts and house cusps (in MDO and from the RAMC of the moment as well as the place of the event). Obviously, the planets involved in an Ascensional Transit should be related to the event itself, due to their combined symbolism and meaning or to their connection to the Radix.



According to A. P. Nelson Page and V. Polich, the Ascensional Transits reflect all types of events, from the most important to the most insignificant and trivial, like a sneeze, a yawn, the first streams of water from a shower, a fall, an injection, a telephone call, or running into a friend. This is correct, but especially for events with some importance: phone calls and accidental blows, and less important for irrelevant biological events. In sudden events, which do not depend on free will, we find these ATs with exactitude of 1 second of time (theoretical orb). At this same moment, if the clock that times the event is exact, a planet body in the sky will transit by apparent rotation over the plane of the house or planet of the elapsed Radix. The elapsed Radix, which is the Radix transposed in time and

space at the time and place of the event, represents the individual, over which the Ascensional Transit has impact.

Polich also points out that, at the moment of a minimally important event, two types of transits are produced in the birth chart of the person. First, there is an Ascensional Transit, which always indicates, by conjunction or opposition, the planet in the sky that produces the fact or event and the planet or house of the Radix which is affected. The second type is an exact ecliptic transit between a planet in the sky and a house or a radical planet and forming any aspect. This signals the cause of the event and the plane where the action takes place. In all cases, without exception, at the moment an important event takes place, there is an almost partile ecliptic aspect between the chart for the event and the zodiacal Radix. If the aspect is not found, the AT is incapable of producing an important event, although on frequent occasions, irrelevant or common events can be reflected. This means that the ecliptic aspect is the cause of the event and potentially contains the event itself. The AT creates the external conditions, allowing for the materialization of the event. An important event is the product of both transits. Therefore, for an AT to be active there should be a zodiacal aspect found with a reduced orb: 30' of arc for fast planets and 8' of arc for slow planets. Intermediate speeds correlate to intermediate orbs. Aspects of 15° as well as all its multiples are valid. In the case of events that affect the physical body, the antiscia are valid. In addition, in the events that have influence over the matters represented by the houses, we should take into consideration the parallels and contra-parallels in true declination. The orb of the parallels and contra-parallels do not exceed 2' of arc.

Polich also says that the materialization of all types of external events do not depend directly on the ecliptic radical positions, but on the

ascensional positions. Moreover, the zodiacal Radix is composed of all the zodiacal positions and has within it the potential of all that happens to the individual during the course of their life. At the same time, the ascensional Radix is composed of all the ascensional positions (OA, OD), elapsing with the age of the native, and contains the key to materialize the events.

To explain the simultaneous participation of the ecliptic and Ascensional Transits for a specific event, Polich gives an example in his book, where a 6-year old girl, with Aries Ascendant (a sign related to the head), had an ecliptic transit of Mars opposition Ascendant. While the transit was in orb, the girl's head received different blows and bumps, activated by the Ascensional Transits. When Saturn was there, there were falls, with Neptune, there was carelessness, and with Uranus there were blows.

With respect to this procedure, A. P. Nelson Page and V. Polich point out the following:

“...The reader cannot imagine the formidable power and importance that the topocentric poles have in the physical realization of the events. We can now anticipate (this we have experimentally proven) that all events, major and minor alike, are realized directly through the agency of these poles. The ecliptic aspects, as sources of energy and reflections of the internal potentials of the native, are the causes of the events, which act upon the inner life of the individual within an orb, i. e. either before or after the exact aspect. But their physical realization is always produced by an ascension transit (mundane), that has no orb and which is discharged exactly at the instant the planet in the sky arrives in its ascensional motion (apparent rotation around the local axis), at the same height of another radical planet or

cusps, that is to say the same radical pole (conjunctions and oppositions in OA)... ''.

According to the discoverers of Ascensional Transits, with 2 or 3 sudden events (taken to the second) the birth time can be corrected or rectified. They say that after the correction of the time, all the events will give the same RAMC rectified to the second of time. The rectification using ATs can be obtained in two ways. The first is to use a mathematic calculation. It is enough to know the astronomic natal positions and those of the event, and 2 or 3 sudden events are enough. By comparing the MDO of these events with the MDO of the provisional Radix, the rectification is automatic. The second is to use graphic methods, superimposing the natal positions on the positions of the event, according to the Ascensional Graph designed by the authors.

Apart from the rectification of the birth time, according to Vendel Polich by inverting the process we can find the positions in the sky of the intervening planets without resorting to the ephemerides. In addition, with the Radix rectified, and an ascensional and ecliptic transit, we can calculate a sudden event in advance with the exactitude of 1 second of time. However, it seems that if the subject has been warned of the event, the prediction loses certainty, since free will come into play. When the AT is calculated beforehand for a sudden event, then a certain dominium can be obtained over the fatality of the event, since we can collaborate or act against the principles that contain this transit in a harmonic or adverse way.

Astro, the program created by Alexander Marr, calculates Ascensional Transits, which saves time and avoids calculation errors. If we use the *Astro* program to calculate the AT, we must input the date of the

event, the exact time (hour, minute and seconds) in Universal Time (UT) and the precise geographical coordinates of the place of the event. The positions of the planets, nodes and natal parts by MDO are valid forever, of course. However, when this technique or application was discovered and presented to the public, it was only possible to resort to mathematic formulas and a special type of graph, the Ascensional Graph, conceived by the same creators of the Topocentric System, which is explained at the end of this chapter.

Now, I will give two examples of ATs: the first, which Alexander Marr includes in his book *Prediction II*, refers to himself:

Alexander Marr.

12-04-1919. 12:11:14 (UT).

47°N22' – 8°E33'.

Event: Accident on 21-05-1981, 19:37:06 (UT). RAMC: 180° 16.5'.

Ascensional Transit (direct):

Transit of Moon (AT) opposition radical Uranus. Orb: 3'.

Note that in ATs, 1 minute of arc is equal to 4 seconds of time.

According to Marr, this aspect symbolizes the psychological aspect of the event (a car accident without serious consequences), and the materialization of the ecliptic transits that accompany the AT in that moment: Moon semi-square radical Ascendant, Uranus quincunx radical Mars and Pluto opposition radical Sun, all with a minimum orb.

The second example is an Ascensional Transit that involves a house cusp, which I explained earlier, and is also a valid and very important AT:

Queen Elizabeth II.

21-04-1926. 1:38:12 (UT).

51°N31' – 0°W07'.

Event: Birth of her son, Prince Charles, 14-11-1948, 21:13:38 (UT).

51°N30'04'' – 0°W08'31''.

Ascensional Transit (direct):

Transit of Sun (AT) conjunction radical V house. Orb: 17'.

This AT is very indicative of the event. As Alexander Marr says in one of his books, the Ascensional Transits (direct and prenatal) of planets to the angles and house cusps seem to have a greater orb than those of planet to radical planet.

If we use the *Astro* program, the aspects of the house cusps do not appear directly, but we can locate them using the following indications:

Quadrant 1: houses X, XI and XII

Quadrant 2: houses I, II and III

Quadrant 3: houses IV, V and VI

Quadrant 4: houses VII, VIII and IX

Houses X and IV: MDO 0°

Houses XI, IX, III and V: MDO 30°

Houses XII, VIII, II and VI: MDO 60°

Houses I and VII: MDO 90°

For example, the V house has the following position: 30° 00', quadrant 3.

It is important to consider the antiscia by house. For example: a planet on the cusp of the VIII house (60°, Quadrant 4) will be in antiscia with the cusp of the VI house (60°, Quadrant 3) and with the cusp of the XII house (60°, Quadrant 1), or a planet that is on the XI house cusp will be in antiscia with the III house and with the IX house, and it could reflect an event related to one of these houses.

For every event, important or not, the normal thing is to always find an indicative AT, direct or prenatal. On occasions, we can find two or even more than two transits. However, the ecliptic transits do not appear in irrelevant events, contrary to those AT that always justify an event, even when it is not very relevant. Nonetheless, some of the considerations about Ascensional Transits, like the valid orbs and other particularities, are still in a research phase.

If we examine the positions in MDO for a few minutes after the moment of the event, we will realize that the positions move forward or backwards in accordance with the following:

Direct AT: increase in Q 2 and 4, decrease in Q 1 and 3.

Prenatal AT: increase in Q 1 and 3, decrease in Q 2 and 4.

For example, the position of a planet (Direct AT) would be:

12:24:50 (UT): 89° 58' (Quadrant 2).

12:24:55 (UT): 89° 59' (Quadrant 2), increases.

12:24:58 (UT): 90° 00' (Quadrant 1).

12:25:05 (UT): 89° 58' (Quadrant 1), decreases.

The RAMC moves forward at a constant path of 1 degree of arc every four minutes of time. The positions of the different planets do not move forward and backward at exactly the same speed, on a regular basis, but we can calculate that in 1 minute of time, a planet can move forward or backward around 15 minutes of arc, approximately.

The number of ascensional aspects that we can find for a specific moment in time is relatively elevated. Although we can verify that during part of the day for several minutes there is no AT, the normal thing is to find an ascensional aspect in orb almost permanently, whether a planet or house be involved. For this reason, all analysis should be limited to studying the type of aspect, and studying the symbolism or meaning of the intervening factors and its validity or not, depending on the expected event or in reference to a past event.

In my opinion, Ascensional Transits are totally valid and can play an important role in predictive astrology, provided that they are used as a complement to the most important techniques, such as directions and planetary transits. Although the rectification of the birth time is possible using ATs, it can become very complicated. Note that, to the contrary as what happens with the ecliptic transits, during the day a large number of ATs are accumulated, which could cause confusion or mistakes. As Alexander Marr said in one of his books, he slightly adjusted the birth time of Prince William of England (born in 1982) with the help of the Ascensional Transits. However, it is not a very recommendable procedure, since a lot of experience is needed to carry

this out. It will always be preferable to adjust the true birth time using a rectification with Topocentric Primary Directions.

However, on occasion it is very useful to be guided by the AT, especially when the house cusps are involved. For example, in the case of Queen Elizabeth II, which we have already seen, the transit of the Sun (AT) conjunction the radical V house (orb: 17') clearly justifies the birth of his son. This AT was in orb from 21:10:06 to 21:14:20 (UT), which indicates that the birth of his son had to take place in this time frame. It would be a help to the rectification process if we did not have the exact birth time of Prince Charles. At the same time, if we know the exact moment of birth (in this case, 21:13:38) and the birth place, we could rectify the mother's birth time using the inverse procedure. In one case or the other, we generally have a margin error of 2, 3 or 4 minutes of time, which could help in the final rectification of the birth time.

In my opinion, the AT where the house cusps participate are the most useful, as they clearly relate an aspect to a type of event. King Juan Carlos I (rectified birth time) has an AT that also involves the V house for the birth of his son Felipe, on January 30, 1968 in Madrid (Spain): the transit of Moon (AT) opposition radical V house, being in orb from 11:35:15 to 11:38:04 (UT), with 11:35 (UT) being the official birth time of his son. The author of this book has a very indicative AT in his chart (rectified) for the birth of his first son: the transit of Mars (AT) opposition radical V house (orb: 17'). However, it is important to keep in mind that in some ATs, the orb can increase or decrease if we apply the correction of the precession and of Delta Time which we will see in the next section. Consequently, the time frame that an aspect can be in orb can vary.

Variant with precession and Ephemeris Time

The calculations of the Ascensional Transits are very simple, direct as well as prenatal, as they are based on the Tropical Zodiac. The *Astro* program calculates them, but in Appendix I you can find out how to manually calculate the positions by MDO. However, a variant does exist that takes precession into account, as well as the difference in Ephemeris Time between the date of birth and the date of the event. The calculation is very simple, as we only have to add that correction to the RAMC calculated for the direct ATs and subtract the same figure from the RAMC calculated for the prenatal ATs.

Below, I will show how to carry out this correction with the first example we have seen:

Alexander Marr.

12-04-1919. 12:11:14 (UT).

47°N22' – 8°E33'.

Event: Accident on 21-05-1981, 19:37:06 (UT). RAMC: 180° 16.5'.

Once the positions by MDO are calculated for the moment and the place of the event, we can see that Jupiter is in conjunction with the RAMC (direct AT), but with an excessive orb: 46' of arc. Its position by MDO is at 0° 46' (Quadrant I) and its RA at 181° 02'. As it could be a valid AT, we will apply the correction to see if with it, this aspect could be in orb.

a) 1981 – 1919: 62 years old. Precession: 52'.

b) Delta Time 1919: + 20''.

Delta Time 1981: + 52''. (1)

Difference: + 32''.

(1) For the calculation of the prenatal transits we should take the Delta Time of the prenatal date.

* See the table Universal Time to Ephemeris Time (Delta Time) at the end of this chapter.

32 seconds (time) : 4 = 8 minutes of arc (1' of arc = 4'' of time).

a) Precession: 52'.

b) DT adjustment: - 8'.

Correction: 44'.

Now the correction should be added to (direct positions) or subtracted from (prenatal positions) the direct and prenatal RAMC (Tropical Zodiac). For this example:

RAMC (direct): 180° 16'.

Correction: + 44'.

RAMC corrected: 181° 00'.

The position of Jupiter (RA) is at 181° 02', so the orb has reduced with the correction up to 2' of arc, which is a totally valid aspect by AT.

When we analyze the ATs for the moment and the place of a specific event, it is important to observe if there is an Ascensional Transit clearly related to the event that is out of orb. This is because, as we have seen in the previous example, although it has an orb close to one

degree of arc, the correction applied to the variant described can make the AT be in orb and operative.

In the *Astro* program, the “RAMC Correction” function can be used to add (direct positions) or subtract (prenatal positions) the correction.

In relation to this variant, which takes the precession into account as well as the difference in Ephemeris Time between the date of birth and the date of the event, Vendel Polich says the following:

“The ascensional Radix is not fixed like the ecliptic; its planes rotate with the sky around the topocentric axis. This means that the ascensional Radix and the Sidereal Time move at the same speed; in other words, they elapse with age. If something happens to a person at 50 years old, the sidereal arc elapsed since their birth should be added to their natal RAMC. This is what we call transposition. Consequently, the meridian of the elapsed ascensional Radix and the meridian of the event coincide. In addition, a local transposition should be taken from the birth place to the location where the event happened. The reason for this transposition is not arbitrary; it really happens when a person moves from one geographic point to another”.

With the correction of Delta Time (Universal Time to Ephemeris Time) for the calculation of the MDO without the precession, as is shown in some examples in the book *The Topocentric System*, the positions of the planets change very little. The direct and prenatal RAMC can only vary 3, 5 or 8 minutes of arc, only slightly modifying the AT orbs. For example, in the case of the first example that we saw (Alexander Marr’s car accident), the Moon-Uranus AT would go from an orb of 3’ to an orb of 9’ of arc.

If you want to examine this section in more depth, you can obtain more information in Vendel Polich’s book *The Topocentric System*, as well as *Prediction II*, by Alexander Marr.

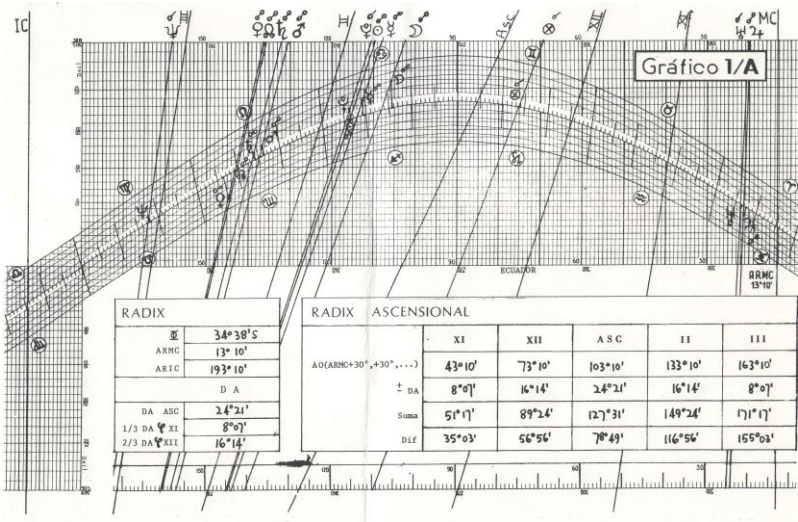


Figure 39.

Ascensional Graph

In the book *The Topocentric System*, Vendel Polich presents a graph (figure 39) which is a horizontal and curve representation of the birth chart. The idea is based on the same function of rotation projecting the same elements in the graph, but from a different perspective. This allows for a true domification of the celestial bodies, among other advantages. This is because in the graphic a planet can be represented in its ecliptic longitude and latitude. It is a true whole birth chart, since three coordinated systems are found in it: ecliptic, equatorial and ascensional. One of the advantages is that it allows us to locate an

Ascensional Transit in a graphic way. In addition, Primary Directions can be calculated graphically in a simplified way, among other interesting applications.

Universal Time to Ephemeris Time (Delta Time, in seconds)

1900=	-3	1920=	20	1940=	24	1960=	33	1980=	51	2000=	63
1901=	-2	1921=	21	1941=	25	1961=	33	1981=	51	2001=	64
1902=	0	1922=	21	1942=	25	1962=	34	1982=	52	2002=	64
1903=	0	1923=	21	1943=	25	1963=	34	1983=	53	2003=	64
1904=	1	1924=	22	1944=	26	1964=	35	1984=	54	2004=	64
1905=	3	1925=	22	1945=	26	1965=	36	1985=	54	2005=	64
1906=	4	1926=	22	1946=	26	1966=	37	1986=	55	2006=	64
1907=	5	1927=	22	1947=	27	1967=	37	1987=	55	2007=	65
1908=	7	1928=	22	1948=	28	1968=	38	1988=	56	2008=	65
1909=	8	1929=	22	1949=	28	1969=	39	1989=	56	2009=	65
1910=	10	1930=	23	1950=	29	1970=	40	1990=	57	2010=	66
1911=	12	1931=	23	1951=	29	1971=	41	1991=	57	2011=	66
1912=	12	1932=	23	1952=	30	1972=	42	1992=	58	2012=	66
1913=	14	1933=	23	1953=	31	1973=	44	1993=	59	2013=	67
1914=	15	1934=	23	1954=	31	1974=	45	1994=	60	2014=	67
1915=	15	1935=	23	1955=	31	1975=	46	1995=	61	2015=	67
1916=	17	1936=	23	1956=	31	1976=	47	1996=	61	2016=	68
1917=	19	1937=	23	1957=	31	1977=	48	1997=	62	2017=	68
1918=	18	1938=	24	1958=	32	1978=	49	1998=	63	2018=	69
1919=	19	1939=	23	1959=	32	1979=	50	1999=	63	2019=	69

Chapter 14

Harmonic Age

Within the field of Harmonics, we also find an application in the predictive area. In the last decades, different techniques have been proposed within this area: Transits, Primary and Secondary Directions and even Harmonic Solar Returns. However, in my opinion, after studying the different predictive applications of Harmonics, there are only two procedures that are worth keeping in mind, since they give positive results in practice:

1. The first of them is the study of the harmonic chart itself, direct as well as converse, and for a specific date, to predict what can happen to a person on that day or days. This chart is calculated for the date that we want to study and is analyzed in accordance with the planetary positions in the houses, aspects and rulers, just as we would conventionally study any chart. In this chart, the information related to what can happen to the person is generally found, regardless of their natal chart.

As an example of this procedure, I will show you the case of Prince Charles and a well-known event: the death of Diana, Princess of Wales, on August 31, 1997:

Prince Charles
48.79396 Harmonic Age
 31 Aug 1997, dom
 12:00 GMT +0:00
 London, England
 51°N30° 000"W10°
Geocentric
Tropical
Equal
Mean Node

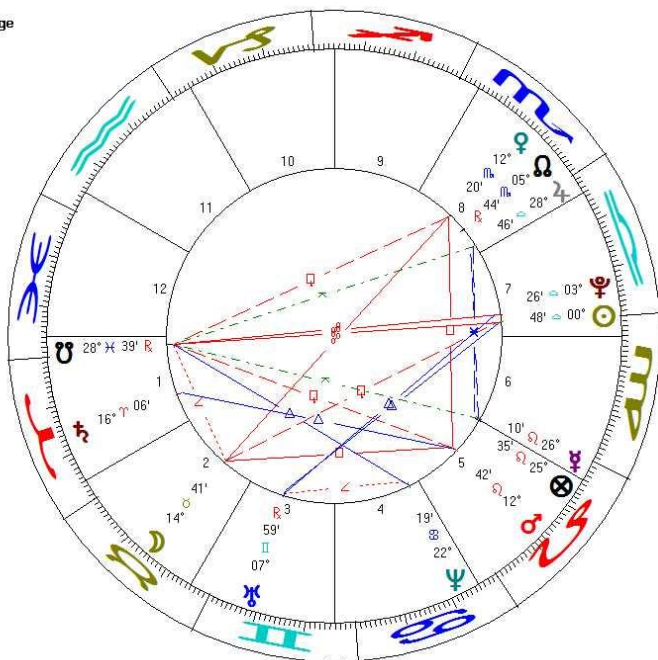


Figure 40.
 Prince Charles: Death of Diana.

This chart (direct harmonic) is calculated for the date of the event and can be easily analyzed: Venus in the VIII house square (exact) Mars in the V house, Pluto and the Sun being the dispositors of both planets, respectively, and which are in conjunction in the VII house, with Venus as the dispositor of Pluto and the Sun.

The maximum orb to consider in this type of chart is 1° of arc, although it could be extended to a few more degrees in some cases.

2. The second procedure, which I believe is the most important and useful, is that of using the positions of the harmonic chart previously described, direct as well as converse, as hypothetical transits to the Radix. To do this, we need to pay attention to if some planet or factor of this harmonic chart aspects any factor of the natal chart, mainly by conjunction, sextile, square, trine or opposition. The most powerful and useful aspects are those that involve the house cusps, especially conjunctions or oppositions. The maximum orb to consider is 1° of arc.

As an example of this procedure, I will use the case of Prince Charles again and an important event: his appendicitis operation on February 11, 1962:

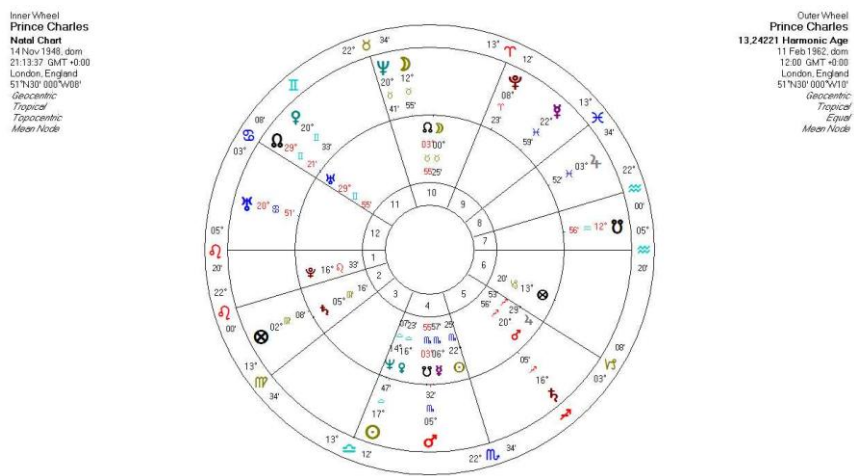


Figure 41.
 Prince Charles (appendicitis).

In this double chart, where the harmonic chart (direct) for the date of the event and the natal chart appear, we find the natal houses in the outer circle, the radical planets in the inner circle and the factors of the harmonic chart in the middle circle. At first sight, we can locate an important aspect: Mars in the harmonic chart square the radical Ascendant, with an orb of only 12 minutes of arc. We also find Saturn in the harmonic chart trine radical Pluto, with an orb of 28 minutes of arc.

This second procedure is not only useful on a predictive level, but also to confirm a rectification obtained by other more important techniques, such as the Primary Directions. Its role here is similar to those of the Transits, although less relevant. These harmonic transits are also useful, together with the conventional transits and the PSSR, to select the best day to take a trip, for example.

A harmonic chart should be calculated with the maximum exactitude for the birth time and the birth coordinates. On the one hand, the birth time should be exact or rectified, as a simple error of 4 minutes of time in the birth time means that the houses of the harmonic chart will not be in the correct positions. In addition, although the planets in the chart will not change too much, except for the Moon, they will not be in their true positions either. On the other hand, if the natal geographic coordinates are not exact, some aspects will be out of orb or disappear; a difference of only 2 to 4 minutes can mean an error of several degrees of arc. For this reason, we should calculate the chart with exact coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds of arc. Regarding the day to be studied, where we calculate the harmonic chart, only one day of difference means one degree of arc more or less in that chart, and the Moon will change its position by more than 30

minutes of arc. If it is possible, we should always calculate the harmonic chart using the time of the event.

The Harmonic Age, as a technique and in the two procedures described above, due to its characteristics (operative orb, use of Equal Houses and others), does not belong to the predictive system that is presented in this book; instead it must be included in the field of Harmonics. We should also observe that in the harmonic charts presented here, we can find astronomically impossible aspects, like the Sun trine Venus. In this technique the Equal Houses are used, as well as the *floating* MC and *floating* IC, the AS-DS, the Lunar Nodes and the Part of Fortune.

This technique is also valid for the Epoch, and the same as occurs with the Transits or the PSSR, it works for important events as well as minor events. At times it is irregular and not very effective, unlike the Transits or the PSSR, but other times the results can be spectacular.

This predictive technique was conceived in 1983 by the Australian astrologer Ross Harvey and popularized by the late Australian astrologer Dymock Brose.

Although the simplest thing is to make the calculations for this technique with a program like *Solar Fire*, we can make the calculations manually:

Manual calculations of the Harmonic Age

I will use the example of Prince Charles, and his appendicitis operation on February 11, 1962, calculating the direct harmonic chart:

The first thing to do is to figure out the number of days between birth date and the event:

Julian Day of the event:	2437707
Julian Day of birth:	<u>2432870</u>
Difference:	4837 days

After that, we divide these days by the Tropic Year:

$$4837: 365.2422 = 13.2432$$

The resulting figure equals the years lived by Prince Charles at the moment of his appendicitis.

Now we have to multiply each radical factor by this figure (13.2432), and we obtain the positions for the harmonic chart.

For example:

Natal Moon at $00^{\circ} 25' 40''$ of Taurus, which equals $30^{\circ} 25' 40''$ of total longitude. This radical position is multiplied by 13.2432, which gives us the result of $402^{\circ} 57' 40''$. Since this figure is more than 360° , this number is subtracted as many times as necessary, until we obtain a figure under 360° . The final resulting figure is $42^{\circ} 57' 40''$, which equals $12^{\circ} 57' 40''$ of Taurus, which is the position of the Moon in the harmonic chart for the date of the event. With respect to the chart calculated using the computer program, included above, there is a difference of 2 minutes of arc, due to the fact that this chart was calculated for 12:00 hours UT.

Chapter 15

Lunations and Eclipses

Lunations and Eclipses are common to all people, and since they are not individual configurations, the effect will always be moderate. In general, they can only explain mundane affairs. Only if one important point of the person's chart is activated can it be considered a relevant configuration. In Lunations and Eclipses, the most important thing is the conjunction with a house cusp, especially if it is an angle, with an orb of 1° of arc as a maximum. The second most important thing to observe is the conjunction with a planet in the chart, also with an orb of 1°. In both cases, the meaning of the house or planet involved will show the type of event to be expected. Although less important, it is also important to study the impact on the house where the Lunation or Eclipse falls in the birth chart, as both can activate the house. However, many times there is no relationship between the Lunations or Eclipses and house or radical planets involved. Therefore, on a predictive level their effects are always moderate.

As an example of the functionality of this type of astronomic phenomena, we can note that an Eclipse that falls on the natal Moon can activate events related to the family, to the mother, to a spouse or to the public, if the person works with the public. It is also important to point out that an Eclipse is much more powerful than a simple Lunation. In addition, a priori, a Solar Eclipse is stronger than a Lunar

Eclipse, and a Total Solar Eclipse is stronger than an Annular Solar Eclipse.

Regarding the duration of the effect of the Luration or Eclipse, in theory it could be days or even weeks. I have also observed that, on occasion, an event takes place days before the Eclipse has materialized and activates the houses and planets related to the event itself. The converse (prenatal) Lunations and Eclipses are also valid. Finally, it is important to highlight that, according to Alexander Marr, New Moons, Full Moons, and Eclipses seem to activate Primary Directions if they coincide with the time period covered by the cycle.

Appendix I

Speculum

The Speculum is a table or list of data and astronomical elements, necessary not only to correctly situate the different elements that make up the birth chart, but also to be able to calculate Primary Directions. Among the elements that make it up, apart from the Longitude, the Latitude or the Declination, we find the Right Ascension, the Oblique Ascension and Descension, the Meridian Distance, the Ascensional Difference, the Semi-Arc, the Pole of the planet and the Ascensional Difference under the Pole.

RADIX		RAMC : 12°08'46"	LONG : 0°08'00"	RADIX : 11/14/1948	
"		MC : 13°12'09"	LAT : 51°30'00"	UT : 21h13m37s	
	RA	De	MDO	PHI	OA/OD
SU	230°00'42"	-18°22'57"	29°42'46" (3)	22°32'27"	222°05'02" OD
MO	28°28'03"	+11°14'03"	14°03'43" (1)	11°06'47"	26°13'53" OA
ME	215°12'37"	-12°09'25"	19°38'10" (3)	15°20'18"	211°49'23" OD
VE	195°47'56"	- 4°45'33"	3°25'27" (3)	2°44'18"	195°34'14" OD
MA	260°04'44"	-24°04'00"	49°14'35" (3)	34°31'20"	242°11'15" OD
JU	269°52'33"	-23°22'50"	56°54'38" (3)	38°29'00"	249°46'26" OD
SA	157°37'42"	+10°55'15"	40°53'48" (2)	29°44'17"	151°18'00" OA
UR	89°55'24"	+23°39'01"	56°43'24" (1)	38°23'29"	69°37'11" OA
NE	193°35'46"	- 4°10'06"	1°22'12" (3)	1°05'47"	193°30'58" OD
PL	141°28'55"	+23°04'13"	79°07'42" (2)	47°51'49"	113°23'50" OA
NO	31°41'14"	+12°50'05"	16°29'29" (1)	12°58'21"	28°40'44" OA
PA	284°30'04"	-22°46'42"	68°12'25" (3)	43°36'50"	260°55'06" OD

Figure 1

Example of the Speculum from the ASTRO program.

The majority of astrological programs automatically calculate these astronomical elements, but we can also calculate them by using a series of mathematical formulas. A scientific calculator with

trigonometry functions could be of great help to carry out the calculations using the formulas shown here.

The elements that form part of the Speculum are:

Right Ascension (RA):

The Right Ascension is the position of a celestial body on the celestial Equator, measured from 0° of Aries and can be calculated using the Longitude, the Declination and the Latitude, according to the formula:

$$\cos RA = \frac{\cos LONG \times \cos LAT}{\cos DECL}$$

Example: RA of Mercury of John F. Kennedy.

Longitude: 50° 35' 36''.

Latitude: 3° 37' 52'' S.

Declination: 14° 24' 15'' N.

50° 35' 36'' cos x 3° 37' 52'' cos : 14° 24' 15'' cos = arc cos 49.14796
(49° 08' 52'' RA of Mercury).

For Longitudes in Aries-Virgo (inclusive), take the original result as shown on the display of the calculator. For Longitudes Libra-Pisces (inclusive), make the result on the display negative (change sign) and add 360°.

The Longitude for the calculations must be taken from 0° of Aries.

For factors without Latitude (Sun, Lunar Nodes, Part of Fortune), the reduced formula must be used:

$$\cos RA = \frac{\cos LONG}{\cos DECL}$$

Example: RA of the North Lunar Node of John F. Kennedy.

Longitude: 282° 29' 05''.

Declination: 22° 51' 50'' S.

282° 29' 05'' cos : 22° 51' 50'' cos = arc cos 76.43120 (change sign: -76.43120) + 360° = 283° 34' 07'' RA of the North Lunar Node.

Meridian Distance (MD):

This is the distance between a planet, measured in RA, and the RA of the MC or the IC.

To calculate the MD, proceed as follows:

1. Planets in the first quadrant (X, XI and XII houses):

RA planet (-) RAMC.

2. Planets in the second quadrant (I, II and III houses):

RAIC (-) RA planet.

3. Planets in the third quadrant (IV, V and VI houses):

RA planet (-) RAIC.

4. Planets in the fourth quadrant (house VII, VIII and IX houses):

RAMC (-) RA planet.

Example: MD of the Sun of John F. Kennedy.

RAMC: $113^{\circ} 29' 45''$.

RA: $\underline{-66^{\circ} 03' 32''}$.

$47^{\circ} 26' 13''$ MD of the Sun.

Ascensional Difference (AD):

This is the difference between the Right Ascension of any celestial body and its Oblique Ascension. It expresses the difference in time between the rising of a celestial body and six o'clock.

To obtain the AD, we have the following formula:

$$\sin AD = \tan \Phi \times \tan DECL$$

Φ : Geographic Latitude.

Northern Latitudes and Declinations: +

Southern Latitudes and Declinations: -

Example: AD of the Sun of John F. Kennedy.

Latitude (Φ): $42^{\circ} 19' 52''$ N.

Declination: $21^{\circ} 37' 34''$ N.

$42^{\circ} 19' 52'' \tan \times 21^{\circ} 37' 34'' \tan = \text{arc sen } 21.17023$ ($21^{\circ} 10' 12''$ AD of the Sun).

Semi-Arc (SA):

This is half of a diurnal or nocturnal arc. Therefore, the trajectory of the planet from the Horizon to the Midheaven is a diurnal Semi-Arc.

1. Planets above the Horizon: $SA = 90 + AD$
2. Planets below the Horizon: $SA = 90 - AD$

It is necessary to determine the mundane position of the planet for all of the calculations in order to correctly locate the planets in their hemispheres and quadrants. To do this, we have to locate them in the chart through their Right Ascension and their Oblique Ascension or Descension.

In the Southern Hemisphere the signs are inverted.

Example: SA of the Sun of John F. Kennedy.

AD: $21^{\circ} 10' 12''$.

$21^{\circ} 10' 12'' + 90^{\circ} = 111^{\circ} 10' 12''$ SA of the Sun (+ x + = +).

In some calculations of the Speculum, the corresponding arithmetic rules must be kept in mind. So, we must remember: + (x) + (=) + , + (x) - (=) - , - (x) - (=) + , - (x) + (=) - .

Planet Pole (phi):

This is the angle which, on the Equator, forms the plane of a Horizon with respect to its Meridian plane. This planet position is equivalent to its polar elevation and takes the MC-IC axis as a reference, whose Pole is 0° . The Pole of the Ascendant is equivalent to the geographical Latitude.

The formula to obtain the Pole of the planet is the following:

$$\tan \phi = \frac{MD}{SA} \times \tan \Phi$$

Pole of the planet: ϕ .

Pole of the Ascendant: Φ .

Example: Pole of the Sun of John F. Kennedy.

MD: $47^{\circ} 26' 13''$.

SA: $111^{\circ} 10' 12''$.

Pole of the Ascendant (Φ): $42^{\circ} 19' 52''$.

$47^{\circ} 26' 13'' : 111^{\circ} 10' 12'' \times 42^{\circ} 19' 52'' \tan = \arctan 21.24093$ ($21^{\circ} 14' 27''$ Pole of the Sun).

Ascensional Difference under the Pole (ADP):

This is the astronomic position necessary to calculate the Topocentric Primary Directions, which can be obtained using this formula:

$$\sin ADP = \tan \phi \times \tan DECL$$

Example: ADP of the Sun of John F. Kennedy.

Pole: $21^{\circ} 14' 27''$.

Declination: $21^{\circ} 37' 34''$ N.

$21^{\circ} 14' 27'' \tan \times 21^{\circ} 37' 34'' \tan = \arcsin 8.86460$ ($8^{\circ} 51' 52''$ ADP of the Sun).

Oblique Ascension (OA) and Oblique Descension (OD):

The Oblique Ascension of a celestial body is measured on the celestial Equator, between 0° of Aries and the point of the celestial Equator that ascends at the same exact moment as the celestial body. The complement of the Oblique Ascension is the Oblique Descension, which is the opposite point.

We can obtain the OA/OD in the following way:

1. Planets in houses X to III have Oblique Ascension.

$$OA = RA - ADP$$

2. Planets in houses IV to IX have Oblique Descension.

$$OD = RA + ADP$$

In the Southern Hemisphere the signs are inverted.

Example: OD of the Sun of John F. Kennedy.

RA: 66° 03' 32''.

ADP: 8° 51' 52''.

$$66^{\circ} 03' 32'' + 8^{\circ} 51' 52'' = 74^{\circ} 55' 24'' \text{ OD of the Sun.}$$

MDO:

This astronomical measurement is the Stereometric Meridian Distance in Oblique Ascension or Descension to the superior (RAMC) or inferior (RAIC) meridians.

In the formula to obtain the MDO positions, the Meridian Distance (MD) and the Semi-Arc (SA) are involved:

$$\text{MDO} = \frac{\text{MD}}{\text{SA}} \times 90$$

Example: MDO of the Sun of John F. Kennedy.

MD: $47^{\circ} 26' 13''$.

SA: $111^{\circ} 10' 12''$.

$$47^{\circ} 26' 13'' : 111^{\circ} 10' 12'' \times 90 = 38^{\circ} 24' 12'' \text{ MDO of the Sun.}$$

For more information about the MDO, see chapter 13, which covers Ascensional Transits.

The formulas for the Speculum and the order suggested for the development of the different elements come from Alexander Marr. For some of them, there are other traditional formulas, although it is preferable to avoid using logarithms.

For the Southern Hemisphere, the sign of some of the results must be inverted.

Other fundamental positions for the calculation of the natal chart and the directions are as follows:

Longitude (celestial):

The distance between the first point in the Zodiac (0° Aries) and any celestial body, measured along the Ecliptic in degrees.

Latitude (celestial):

The angular distance of a celestial body to the North or to the South of the Ecliptic.

Declination:

The angular distance of a celestial body to the North or to the South of the celestial Equator.

Appendix II

Primary Directions

The classification and characteristics of the directions that are explained below are the product of more than 3,500 directions studied, using 50 rectified natal charts. To do this, I used R/R directions (between the factors of the Radix) as the base, but they could also be valid for the Epoch or even for the Dual Test. Up to a certain point, the product of these combinations could even be valid for Secondary Directions, PSSR and Transits. It is possible that, in some cases or circumstances, some of the directions could produce an event different than that indicated here. It is not easy to isolate the significance or the degree of participation of a specific direction in a given event, as they are always accompanied by other different directions. When the intervening factors are benefic, like Venus and Jupiter for example, the result is always positive. When both are malefic, like Mars and Pluto, the result is always negative. If one of the factors is benefic and the other is malefic, like Jupiter and Mars, the result could be positive or negative. In the case a benefic planet combines with a neutral one (Sun, Moon, Mercury, Uranus, Lunar Node, Part of Fortune), the result can be positive, but if it is a malefic planet that combines with a neutral factor, it is rare that something positive could happen. The combinations between neutral planets could result in positive or negative events, indistinctively. The houses are neutral factors. In the directions that an angle or house cusp is in aspect to a planet or vice-versa, the first case is always the most important, although here both are included; this means that the direction Ascendant 0° Sun is more important than the Sun 0° Ascendant. In the directions where the

Lunar Node intervenes, the North Lunar Node is used. For the Part of Fortune, only conjunctions and oppositions are included here in the examples studied. In this study, the major aspects have been included, although the minor aspects are also valid. Unless otherwise stated, the product of each combination is valid for conjunctions and harmonic and inharmonic aspects, indistinctively.

AS-Sun / Sun-AS

In conjunctions and harmonic aspects, we find all types of successes and professional promotions. Some politicians are elected and some kings accede to the throne with these directions. In some cases, we can expect births of siblings, children or grandchildren, and other positive events, such as weddings or satisfactory sentimental relationships. In inharmonic aspects, we find setbacks of all kinds and some illnesses and deaths of relatives or friends. In conjunctions, we sometimes find the death of the individual at an older age.

AS-Moon / Moon-AS

In conjunctions and harmonic aspects, it is frequent to find births of siblings, children or grandchildren, as well as weddings and all types of positive family events. In addition, some trips and professional achievements can occur. In inharmonic aspects, we find separations and divorces, illnesses of the individual or of their relatives and friends, or even deaths of people surrounding the individual. The opposition is not always negative, as it can indicate weddings, births and some occasional successes. At times, the square generates positive events.

AS-Mercury / Mercury-AS

In conjunctions and harmonic aspects, it is frequent to find births of siblings, children or grandchildren. Trips are also common, and some

professional successes or achievements can occur. In inharmonic aspects, we find problems, adverse circumstances and less frequently the deaths of friends. The opposition is not always negative, as it sometimes operates like a conjunction and harmonic aspects. Occasionally, the square generates positive events.

AS-Venus / Venus-AS

In all of the possible aspects, we find positive events, especially: weddings, sentimental relationships, the births of children, worldly successes of all types and some trips. Very rarely, the square can involve some personal or professional setbacks, but it is generally comparable to the harmonic aspects.

AS-Mars / Mars-AS

In this direction, we find personal and professional failures, problems of all kinds, accidents, illnesses, surgeries and deaths, either of the individual or of their relatives and friends. The only positive events that appear with this combination are the birth of children or grandchildren, military promotions and sporting achievements.

AS-Jupiter / Jupiter-AS

We only find positive events, especially: professional successes, awards and all kinds of achievements. It is very common in trips and also in the birth of children and grandchildren. To a lesser extent, it appears in births of siblings and in weddings of the individual or of their children. Very rarely, the square can involve some negative event, such as a legal setback, but it is not frequent.

AS-Saturn / Saturn-AS

In this direction, we find personal and professional failures, problems of all kinds, accidents, illnesses and deaths, either of the individual or

of their relatives and friends. Occasionally, it involves separations or divorces, and arrests or convictions. For a politician, it indicates an adverse outcome in an election.

AS-Uranus / Uranus-AS

In conjunctions and harmonic aspects, we find the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren, as well as some professional successes, awards and even some trips. In inharmonic aspects and in some conjunctions, we come across problems of all types, personal or professional setbacks, illnesses, accidents and even some deaths of relatives and friends. Occasionally, the opposition can generate weddings, open relationships, births of children or grandchildren, and some professional successes.

AS-Neptune / Neptune-AS

In this direction, we find personal and professional failures, problems of all kinds, accidents, illnesses and deaths, either of the individual or of their relatives and friends. Any unfavorable event is possible, from a negative change of job to an unfortunate trip.

AS-Pluto / Pluto-AS

In this direction, we find personal and professional setbacks of all types, illnesses, accidents or deaths, either of the individual or of their relatives and friends. In some harmonic aspects and occasionally in the opposition, it indicates the birth of children or grandchildren. Less frequently, other positive events such as jobs, occasional successes or marriage engagements can occur, but it is a very negative combination in general.

AS-Lunar Node / Lunar Node-AS

In conjunctions, in harmonic aspects and even in some oppositions, we often find positive events such as weddings (of the individual or of their children) and the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren. In addition, some professional successes can happen and a lot of trips can materialize. The conjunction is often ambivalent, since the Lunar Node is an axis and brings with it something beneficial and harmful at the same time. For that reason, we also find negative events, such as the ones that occur with the square and some oppositions: illnesses, deaths, divorces and setbacks of all kinds. Sometimes, the sextile or trine can reflect negative events, seeing as the South Node -clearly harmful- takes place simultaneously.

AS-Part of Fortune / Part of Fortune-AS

In conjunctions and in some oppositions, positive events are more frequent: weddings, births, trips or worldly successes, whilst in the opposition we find some negative events. The sextile, the square and the trine are also valid aspects.

MC-Sun / Sun-MC

In conjunctions, in harmonic aspects and in oppositions, we find successes and professional promotions, birth of siblings, children or grandchildren, and some weddings or marriage engagements. Changes of address and trips are also observed. Less frequently, in conjunctions and oppositions, we come across deaths of relatives, especially of males. The square can generate professional setbacks or even personal ones, such as illnesses. Sometimes, we find the death of the individual at an older age.

MC-Moon / Moon-MC

In conjunctions, in harmonic aspects and in oppositions, we find professional successes and promotions, trips, weddings (of the individual or of their children) and births of siblings, children or grandchildren. In the squares, in some oppositions and occasionally in some conjunctions, we observe negative events of different types: divorces or separations, deaths of relatives or friends (especially of females or of children), illnesses and professional setbacks. As in the case of the Sun and other neutral planets, inharmonic aspects do not always correspond with negative events.

MC-Mercury / Mercury-MC

In conjunctions, harmonic aspects and oppositions, we find professional successes and promotions, weddings (of the individual or of their children) and births of siblings, children or grandchildren. With these directions, trips are frequent and occasional changes of address can occur. In the squares, in some oppositions, and at times in some conjunctions, we observe negative events such as illnesses, deaths and personal or professional problems of all types.

MC-Venus / Venus-MC

We always find positive events, especially: successes, prizes and professional recognitions, births of siblings, children or grandchildren, some weddings and marriage engagements, as well as some trips. Very rarely, the square and even the conjunction and the opposition entail a professional or personal setback, such as divorces or separations, and deaths of family or friends, especially of females.

MC-Mars / Mars-MC

In this direction, we find failures, professional problems and personal setbacks of all kinds, such as accidents, illnesses, surgeries and deaths,

both of the individual and of their family and friends. The only positive events that appear with this combination are births of children or grandchildren, military promotions and sporting achievements, as well as a hard-fought victory for a politician.

MC-Jupiter / Jupiter-MC

In this direction, we find professional successes, prizes and achievements of all types. It is a very frequent direction in trips and also in the birth of siblings, children and grandchildren. To a lesser extent, it appears in weddings of the individual or of their children. Occasionally, it indicates changes of address. Even squares frequently appear in positive events.

MC-Saturn / Saturn-MC

In this direction, we find failures, resignations, retirements and negative professional changes, as well as personal events such as accidents, illnesses, surgeries and deaths, both of the individual and of their family and friends. At times, it appears in case of separations and divorces, or breakups with partners at a professional level. For a politician, it indicates a resignation or an adverse result in an election.

MC-Uranus / Uranus-MC

In conjunctions, harmonic aspects and oppositions, we find professional successes and promotions, the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren, some weddings (of the individual or of their children), as well as trips and changes of address. We also observe divorces or separations in all types of aspects. With the square and to a lesser extent with the conjunction and the opposition, we come across failures and professional setbacks, and also personal setbacks: from illnesses and accidents to deaths.

MC-Neptune / Neptune-MC

In this direction, we find failures, defeats, resignations or professional problems. On a personal level, it is also common to find problems of all kinds: accidents, illnesses, surgeries and deaths, either of the individual or of their relatives and friends. In harmonic aspects and in some conjunctions, trips, especially long distance, are frequent.

MC-Pluto / Pluto-MC

This direction appears in case of failures, professional problems or resignations. Occasionally, in the conjunction and harmonic aspects, we find this direction in a professional advancement or promotion, as well as in some weddings. On a personal level, it often also comes across in problems of all types: accidents, illnesses, surgeries and deaths either of the individual or of their relatives and friends, as well as in divorces and separations.

MC-Lunar Node / Lunar Node-MC

In conjunctions, in harmonic aspects and even in some oppositions, we often find positive events: professional successes and positive personal happenings, such as weddings (of the individual or of their children) and the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren. It can also appear in some trips and changes of address. The conjunction is often ambivalent; for that reason, we also come across negative events, such as the ones that occur in squares and in some oppositions: professional failures, family conflicts, deaths and divorces or separations. The sextile or trine can reflect negative events, since the South Node, clearly harmful, takes part simultaneously.

MC-Part of Fortune / Part of Fortune-MC

In conjunctions and in some oppositions, positive events are more frequent: professional successes, promotions or prizes, and weddings

or births, while in the opposition, we find some negative events: professional failures, deaths, various setbacks and others. The conjunction does not always generate positive events. The sextile, the square and the trine also are valid aspects.

Sun-Moon / Moon-Sun

On a professional level, we find successes, prizes or promotions. On a personal level, we find weddings (of the individual or of their children), sentimental relationships or the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren. Occasionally, the square involves a professional or personal setback, including illnesses and other problems. The conjunction is neutral, but it usually generates positive events.

Sun-Mercury / Mercury-Sun

On a professional level, we find promotions or successes. On a personal level, we come across weddings (of the individual or of their children) or the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren. With this direction, trips are frequent and occasional changes of address can occur. Sometimes, the square involves a professional or personal setback, such as illnesses or others, but it only usually generates positive events.

Sun-Venus / Venus-Sun

On a professional level, we find successes, prizes or promotions. On a personal level, we observe weddings (of the individual or of their children) or the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren. Trips are also common.

Sun-Mars / Mars-Sun

In this direction, we find failures, professional problems and personal setbacks of all types, such as accidents, illnesses, surgeries and deaths,

either of the individual or of their family and friends. The only positive events observed with this combination, especially in conjunctions and harmonic aspects, are the birth of children and grandchildren. Occasionally, it also appears in the birth of siblings, in case of joining or getting a promotion in the army, and in sporting achievements.

Sun-Jupiter / Jupiter-Sun

On a professional level, we find successes, prizes, promotions or achievements of all kinds. On a personal level, we observe weddings (of the individual or of their children) or the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren. Trips are also common. Occasionally, prizes in gambling, bets or lotteries are found.

Sun-Saturn / Saturn-Sun

In this direction, we find professional failures and personal setbacks of all types, such as accidents, illnesses, surgeries, the death of the individual or of their relatives and friends (especially of males) and even divorces or separations.

Sun-Uranus / Uranus-Sun

This combination usually generates positive events. On a professional level, we find successes, prizes or promotions. On a personal level, we come across births of siblings, children or grandchildren. At times, it appears in weddings. Occasionally, in some conjunctions, squares and oppositions, we find some negative events: professional setbacks, deaths of family or friends, illnesses or surgeries, and others.

Sun-Neptune / Neptune-Sun

We always find professional failures and personal setbacks, such as accidents, illnesses, surgeries, deaths, both of the individual or of their

relatives and friends, as well as all kinds of negative events: from economic sanctions to going to prison.

Sun-Pluto / Pluto-Sun

We observe failures, tensions or professional problems. On a personal level, we find setbacks of all kinds: accidents, illnesses, surgeries and deaths, either of the individual or of their family and friends. Occasionally, the only positive event that appears with this combination, especially in conjunctions and harmonic aspects, is the birth of children or grandchildren, but this direction usually only generates negative events.

Sun-Lunar Node / Lunar Node-Sun

In conjunctions and in harmonic and inharmonic aspects, it is common to find both positive and negative events, given that the Lunar Node is an axis composed of the North Lunar Node and the South Lunar Node, positive and negative respectively. It is difficult to know when to expect a favorable or unfavorable event, either in a conjunction or in a square, which many times generates positive events. This applies to any direction involving the Lunar Node. Among the positive events, we find professional successes, weddings (of the individual or of their children), romantic relationships or the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren. An occasional trip is also observed. Among the negative events, we can expect all kinds of professional and personal setbacks, illnesses and other adverse incidents.

Sun-Part of Fortune / Part of Fortune-Sun

In conjunctions and in some oppositions, positive events are more frequent: professional successes or career promotions, weddings, births, trips or moves, while in the opposition we find some negative events: professional failures, deaths and different mishaps. The

conjunction does not always generate positive events. The sextile, the square and the trine are also valid aspects.

Moon-Mercury / Mercury-Moon

On a professional level, promotions or successes can occur. On a personal level, we often find the birth of siblings, children and grandchildren, and to a lesser extent the wedding of the individual or of their children. With this direction, trips are common and changes of address are found. Sometimes, inharmonic aspects may lead to a professional or personal misfortune, such as illnesses or others, but it is not common.

Moon-Venus / Venus-Moon

On a professional level, we find successes, promotions and achievements of all kinds. On a personal level, the wedding of the individual or of their relatives is frequent, as well as the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren. With this direction, we come across some trips and occasionally changes of address. Exceptionally, the inharmonic aspects can involve a professional or personal setback, but it is very rare.

Moon-Mars / Mars-Moon

In this direction, we find failures, professional problems and personal setbacks of all kinds, such as accidents, illnesses, surgeries and deaths, either of the individual or of their relatives and friends. Negative events in the family or with females are possible. Exceptionally, we observe positive events such as a military promotion, but this direction is very negative in almost all cases.

Moon-Jupiter / Jupiter-Moon

On a professional level, this direction is very positive, as we find successes, awards, promotions and achievements of all kinds. On a personal level, we come across births of siblings, children and grandchildren, and occasionally the wedding of the individual or of their children, as well as all kinds of favorable family events. With this direction, trips are frequent and changes of address can take place.

Moon-Saturn / Saturn-Moon

We observe failures, resignations, personal or professional problems and setbacks of all kinds, such as accidents, illnesses, surgeries and deaths, either of the individual or of their relatives and friends. Negative events in the family or divorces and separations are possible. Events such as military drafts are also found, this being a very negative direction in almost all cases.

Moon-Uranus / Uranus-Moon

On a professional level, successes, promotions and achievements of all kinds are possible. On a personal level, we often find the birth of children, grandchildren or siblings, and to a lesser extent the wedding of the individual or of their children. With this direction, trips are frequent and changes of address can take place. Sometimes, these directions generate negative facts, especially with conjunctions and inharmonic aspects. In such cases, we find professional and personal setbacks, including deaths of relatives or friends, especially of females.

Moon-Neptune / Neptune-Moon

In this direction, we find professional failures and problems, as well as personal setbacks of all kinds, such as accidents, illnesses, surgeries

and deaths, either of the individual or of their family and friends. With this direction, divorces and marriage separations are common.

Moon-Pluto / Pluto-Moon

We come across failures, resignations and professional problems, as well as personal setbacks of all kinds, such as accidents, illnesses, surgeries and deaths, either of the individual or of their family and friends. We also find births of siblings, children or grandchildren. Occasionally, events such as military drafts are observed.

Moon-Lunar Node / Lunar Node-Moon

Among the positive events, we find professional successes, weddings (of the individual or of their children), romantic relationships and the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren. There are also occasional trips. Among the negative events, we observe all kinds of professional problems, from failures to resignations. On a personal level, events such as accidents, family deaths, divorces or unfavorable trips are found.

Moon-Part of Fortune / Part of Fortune-Moon

In conjunctions and in some oppositions, positive events are more frequent: professional successes or promotions, weddings or births, while in the opposition and in some conjunctions, we find some negative events: illnesses, deaths, divorces and various mishaps. As mentioned above, this combination does not always generate positive events. The sextile, the square and the trine are also valid aspects.

Mercury-Venus / Venus-Mercury

On a professional level, we find successes, promotions and achievements of all kinds. On a personal level, weddings, marriage

engagements or romantic relationships are frequent, as well as the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren. With this direction, we observe some trips and occasional changes of address. In addition, successes in studies and positive events in relation to children are possible.

Mercury-Mars / Mars-Mercury

In this direction, we find failures, professional problems and personal setbacks of all kinds, such as accidents, illnesses, surgeries and deaths, either of the individual or of their relatives or friends, but especially of siblings. The only positive events that sometimes appear with this combination, particularly in conjunctions and in harmonic aspects, are the birth of children or grandchildren, as well as an enlistment or promotion in the army.

Mercury-Jupiter / Jupiter-Mercury

On a professional level, we find successes, promotions and achievements of all kinds. With this direction, trips are frequent and changes of address are possible. We also observe weddings and marriage engagements, as well as the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren. It is a relatively common direction when a politician wins an election.

Mercury-Saturn / Saturn-Mercury

In this direction, we find failures, resignations, personal or professional problems and setbacks of all kinds, such as accidents, illnesses or separations and divorces. We also come across some deaths of friends, siblings or children.

Mercury-Uranus / Uranus-Mercury

On a professional level, successes, promotions and achievements of all kinds are possible. This combination is quite common in the case of politicians who are elected to office. On a personal level, trips and the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren are frequent. Sometimes, these directions generate negative events, especially with conjunctions and inharmonic aspects. In such cases, we find professional and personal setbacks like accidents or deaths of relatives or friends.

Mercury-Neptune / Neptune-Mercury

In this direction, we find failures, personal or professional problems, and setbacks of all kinds, such as accidents, illnesses and deaths of friends, siblings or children. The only positive events that sometimes appear with this combination, especially in harmonic aspects, are some trips and changes of address, though they may be unfavorable.

Mercury-Pluto / Pluto-Mercury

On a professional level, some promotions and occasional successes are found, but also professional failures of all kinds. On the personal level, we observe some trips, changes of address and births of siblings, children and grandchildren, but also negative events such as deaths of friends, siblings or children.

Mercury-Lunar Node / Lunar Node-Mercury

Among the positive events, we find professional successes, many trips and births of siblings, children and grandchildren, and to a lesser extent some marriage engagements. Among the negative events, we come across all kinds of professional problems and, on a personal level, various problems and deaths of relatives or friends.

Mercury-Part of Fortune / Part of Fortune-Mercury

On a professional level, successes, promotions and achievements of all kinds are common. On a personal level, we often find weddings, marriage engagements and births of siblings, children or grandchildren. This direction can also involve some trips, as well as successes in studies or politics. This combination appears among positive events in general, both personal and professional.

Venus-Mars / Mars-Venus

On a professional level, successes are more frequent than failures, but it is not an entirely beneficial direction. On a personal level, the most common types of events are weddings and marriage engagements (of the individual or of their relatives), as well as some fleeting relationships. We also find some illnesses and surgeries, and to a lesser extent the birth of children.

Venus-Jupiter / Jupiter-Venus

On a professional level, some successes and recognitions are possible. On a personal level, this direction seems to be more active. We find weddings (of the individual or of their relatives), marriage engagements and fleeting relationships. Also births of siblings, children or grandchildren can occur. This direction involves many trips and, occasionally, extraordinary monetary gains, through gambling or other ways.

Venus-Saturn / Saturn-Venus

On a professional level, failures and setbacks are probable. On a personal level, we find some illnesses and disruptions or problems in relationships. Deaths of relatives and friends are common, especially of females. It is a negative direction for monetary issues.

Venus-Uranus / Uranus-Venus

On a professional level, we come across successes, promotions, unexpected achievements and even prizes. On a personal level, we often find the birth of children, grandchildren or siblings, and to a lesser extent, weddings (of the individual or of their children) or fleeting relationships. Some trips are also observed. Sometimes, these directions generate negative events: separations or divorces, deaths of relatives or friends, and financial problems, for example.

Venus-Neptune / Neptune-Venus

On a professional level, failures, resignations and several setbacks are common. On a personal level, illnesses and accidents are relatively common. We also find deaths of relatives and friends, as well as some separations and divorces, but to a lesser extent. The only positive events we can expect are those related to art or similar subjects, but it is very rare that such a direction generates a favorable event.

Venus-Pluto / Pluto-Venus

On a professional level, we mostly find positive events, such as specific successes or promotions, but some occasional setbacks are also observed. On a personal level, we come across weddings (of the individual or of their relatives) or fleeting relationships. Births of siblings, children or grandchildren are possible as well. We also find negative events related to this direction: deaths of friends, siblings or children (especially of females), some diseases, divorces or separations, and financial problems.

Venus-Lunar Node / Lunar Node-Venus

Among the positive events, we observe professional successes, promotions and various recognitions. On a personal level, we find weddings (of the individual or of their children), sentimental

relationships and births of siblings, children or grandchildren, and also some trips. Among the negative events, we come across all kinds of professional problems and, on a personal level, a variety of problems, like deaths of relatives or friends, divorces or separations.

Venus-Part of Fortune / Part of Fortune-Venus

On a professional level, we find successes and achievements of all kinds. On a personal level, we observe weddings, marriage engagements and births of siblings, children or grandchildren. This direction may involve some trips and occasionally some extraordinary monetary income.

Mars-Jupiter / Jupiter-Mars

On a professional level, successes are much more frequent than failures: from promotions to even awards, especially with conjunctions and harmonic aspects. On a personal level, we come across many trips, births of siblings, children and grandchildren, and some weddings or marriage engagements. We also find negative events, both professional and personal, especially with conjunctions, which is ambivalent, and with inharmonic aspects: resignations, divorces or separations, legal problems or sports accidents, among others.

Mars-Saturn / Saturn-Mars

This is a very unfavorable direction. On a professional level, we find failures and problems of all kinds. On a personal level, its effect is very harmful: we find accidents (sometimes with bone fractures), illnesses or any kind of physical aggression. We also observe numerous deaths, either of the individual or of their relatives and friends, as well as some divorces or separations and family problems, among other possible setbacks.

Mars-Uranus / Uranus-Mars

On a professional level, all kinds of failures, resignations or interruptions can occur. On a personal level, its effect is also very unfavorable: we find quite a lot of diseases and many deaths of relatives, and to a lesser extent some divorces and specific problems, such as a lawsuit or others. The only positive events that appear are some occasional sporting achievements.

Mars-Neptune / Neptune-Mars

This is a very unfavorable direction. On a professional level, we find many failures and lots of problems of all kinds, from mistakes to attacks by other people. On a personal level, its effect is also negative: we come across many illnesses and accidents, many deaths of friends or family, and occasionally a divorce or a health issue in the family, among other setbacks.

Mars-Pluto / Pluto-Mars

In general, we only find negative events in all possible contacts (either harmonic or inharmonic) between these two factors. The only occasional exception is the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren. On a professional level, we observe failures, defeats, problems, and jobs that come to an end, among others. On a personal level, we find illnesses, accidents, assaults and deaths, either of the individual or of their relatives and friends. In addition, problems of all kinds can occur: conflicts with the law, and divorces, among others.

Mars-Lunar Node / Lunar Node-Mars

Usually, this is a clearly negative and dangerous direction. The only exception is the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren, and the wedding of the individual or of a family member. In addition, we always find professional failures: from defeats to legal problems,

illnesses and accidents. This direction also often signals the death of the individual or of their friends or relatives.

Mars-Part of Fortune / Part of Fortune-Mars

On a professional level, we find many more failures than successes, except for military promotions, which often occur with this direction. On a personal level, the only positive event that one can expect is the birth of siblings, children or grandchildren. Deaths of friends or family, divorces and other setbacks are generally observed.

Jupiter-Saturn / Saturn-Jupiter

Although it is not a favorable direction, on a professional level we find some positive events, such as promotions or responsibilities, and some other achievements. Nevertheless, failures, defeats and setbacks are also possible. On a personal level, some positive events can occur, but also some very negative ones: from unfavorable trips to deaths of relatives and friends.

Jupiter-Uranus / Uranus-Jupiter

On a professional level, this is a very positive direction and we always find successes, promotions and unexpected achievements. On a personal level, we come across many trips and some weddings, either of the individual or of their relatives. To a lesser extent, this direction signals births of children and other minor positive events, such as graduations and others. It commonly indicates prizes and awards of all kinds, and even gambling winnings. Occasionally, we may find some negative events, but it is very rare.

Jupiter-Neptune / Neptune-Jupiter

Failures, resignations and various problems can occur on a professional level. On a personal level, we find deaths of relatives and

friends, illnesses, surgeries and small setbacks of all kinds: legal problems or events such as a military draft and other small negative events. The only positive events that appear are some occasional trips.

Jupiter-Pluto / Pluto-Jupiter

On a professional level, we observe occasional successes or promotions, some distinctions and other positive events. On a personal level, we find the wedding of the individual or of their relatives, and births of siblings, children or grandchildren, among other events. Trips are also common. In some cases, this direction relates to negative events: deaths of friends or family and divorces, among others.

Jupiter-Lunar Node / Lunar Node-Jupiter

Among the positive events, this direction indicates professional successes of all types, promotions and awards. On a personal level, we find the wedding of the individual or of their relatives, and births of siblings, children or grandchildren. Among other minor positive events, we also come across some trips and changes of address. Among negative events, there may be an occasional legal problem or the death of a friend or relative, but adverse happenings are rare with this direction.

Jupiter-Part of Fortune / Part of Fortune -Jupiter

This is a clearly beneficial direction. On a professional level, successes and recognitions of all kinds are likely. On a personal level, births of siblings, children or grandchildren are common. We also find some trips and other minor positive events.

Saturn-Uranus / Uranus-Saturn

On a professional level, we find failures, problems of all kinds or negative changes, including scandals and intrigues. On a personal level, its effect is also very negative; there may be diseases, surgeries, numerous deaths (of the individual or of their family and friends) and occasionally, a divorce or separation.

Saturn-Neptune / Neptune-Saturn

This is a very negative direction. On a professional level, we find failures, cessations or resignations, hostilities and problems of all kinds. On a personal level, its effect is negative as well; we find many deaths of friends or family, and occasionally the death of the person. Illnesses (of the individual or of their relatives) and some accidents can also occur. At times, this direction signals a divorce and other negative events.

Saturn-Pluto / Pluto-Saturn

On a professional level, we observe failures, defeats, attacks, resignations and all kinds of problems. On a personal level, we find deaths of relatives and friends, and occasionally the death of the individual. Among other minor adverse events, there may be illnesses, numerous accidents and at times some kind of aggression, among other minor negative events.

Saturn-Lunar Node / Lunar Node-Saturn

On a professional level, failures and problems of all kinds can occur. On a personal level, we find more events, all of them unfavorable: illnesses and accidents are relatively common. We also observe deaths of relatives and friends and, less frequently, separations or divorces, as well as all kinds of adverse personal experiences.

Saturn-Part of Fortune / Part of Fortune-Saturn

We only find negative events. On a professional level, failures, defeats or resignations are common. On a personal level, we find accidents, deaths of friends or family, and other setbacks.

Uranus-Neptune / Neptune-Uranus

On a professional level, failures, cessations or resignations are possible. On a personal level, its effect is negative as well; we find numerous deaths of friends or family, and sometimes the death of the individual. Illnesses and surgeries are also observed. It is very rare that this direction results in a positive event; I have only seen it for an overseas trip.

Uranus-Pluto / Pluto-Uranus

On a professional level, failures, resignations and all kinds of problems are possible. On a personal level, we find illnesses and surgeries. We also observe some deaths of relatives and friends and, occasionally, some separations or divorces. It is very rare that this direction generates positive events. Perhaps, it sometimes signals a birth, a personal advantage or a small professional achievement.

Uranus-Lunar Node / Lunar Node-Uranus

On a professional level, we find both successes and defeats: from all kinds of achievements and benefits to various failures and problems. On a personal level, we observe positive events such as births of children or grandchildren, weddings, changes of address and trips. We also find negative events: deaths of friends and relatives, and accidents, among others.

Uranus-Part of Fortune / Part of Fortune-Uranus

This is a clearly beneficial direction. On a professional level, successes, promotions and benefits of any type are possible. On a personal level, births of siblings, children or grandchildren are common. We also find some trips and other minor positive events. Given that Uranus is a neutral planet, it sometimes can involve a negative event.

Neptune-Pluto / Pluto-Neptune

This is a clearly negative direction in all respects. On a professional level, we observe failures, defeats, resignations and all kinds of problems. On a personal level, we find deaths, either of the individual or of their relatives and friends, many illnesses, some surgeries and other minor problems. It is very rare that this direction indicates a positive event.

Neptune-Lunar Node / Lunar Node-Neptune

On a professional level, we can only expect negative events. On a personal level, we find more events, all of them unfavorable: deaths (of the individual or of their relatives or friends), separations and divorces, unfavorable changes of address and other adverse experiences.

Neptune-Part of Fortune / Part of Fortune-Neptune

On a professional level, failures and problems of all kinds are observed. On a personal level, we find more events, all unfavorable: illnesses, surgeries and accidents. It also usually indicates deaths of friends or family members, a separation or divorce, and other mishaps. The only positive event I have seen with this direction is an overseas trip.

Pluto-Lunar Node / Lunar Node-Pluto

On a professional level, we find all kinds of successes, but also failures. On a personal level, more events appear, both positive and negative; births and deaths (of the individual or of their relatives and friends) are frequent. We also observe some trips and sometimes a separation or divorce, among other minor events.

Pluto-Part of Fortune / Part of Fortune-Pluto

On a professional level, failures and problems are observed, although we find many more personal events: deaths of friends or family members, and to a lesser extent illnesses and other minor setbacks. It is very rare to find a positive event with this direction.

Lunar Node-Part of Fortune / Part of Fortune-Lunar Node

With this combination, we equally find positive and negative events, although it does not seem to be a very positive direction. On a professional level, both successes and failures can take place. On a personal level, we may find a birth in the family, but deaths of friends and relatives are more common. It can even indicate the death of the person and some sort of violence. Trips are also found.

As an example of a Primary Direction, I will use the combination Mars-Jupiter to show how the same direction operates in different events and people:

Mars 0° Jupiter: trip to the USSR (Che Guevara).

Mars 120° Jupiter: birth of grandson (G. Bush Sr.).

Mars 180° Jupiter: birth of son (George V).

Jupiter 0° Mars: appointment as Prince of Wales (Prince Charles).

Jupiter 90° Mars: skiing accident (Juan Carlos I).

Jupiter 60° Mars: marriage engagement (George W. Bush).

Combinations between houses and planets

The directions between houses and planets are very important, whether it be the house that is directed towards the planet, or the planet towards the house. Given that they are fairly easy to interpret, if we know the meaning of the houses and the planetary symbolism, it is not necessary to develop all of the possible combinations here. The house is a purely receptive factor and when it enters into contact with a planet it generates or justifies a specific event according to the symbolism of the planet in question. For example, the II house in conjunction with, or sextile or trine to the Moon or Mercury is a direction that can explain extraordinary income or a change in finances, which is generally positive. The II house in harmonic or inharmonic aspect with Venus or Jupiter almost always involves income or an important economic advantage. On the contrary, if Mars is in aspect with the II house, whether it be through a square or a trine, the person could suffer economic losses. Therefore, in agreement with the planet involved, the result can be positive or negative. It is important to keep in mind that the house always forms part of an axis; for example, the II-VIII axis, related with the economy and finances. The II house refers to personal income, while the VIII house is associated with shared resources. For this reason, a planet that is in conjunction with a house is also in opposition to the opposite house, which can change the expected result of a specific direction. I will show some examples of combinations between houses and planets:

III house 0° Sun: brother is born (George V).

III house 90° Sun: trip (De Gaulle).

Saturn 90° III house: accident (Hemingway).

Saturn 120° III house: sister dies (Picasso).

III house 0° North Node: re-elected president (Truman).

Part of Fortune 180° III house: address change (Chaplin).

Notice that the III house always appears in directions that justify trips, address changes, events related to brothers, neighbors, political elections, studies, publications and other events related to the meaning of this house. Obviously, the positive or negative sign of the event will depend on the planet involved. The Sun, the Moon, Mercury, Venus, Jupiter, Uranus, the North Node or the Part of Fortune usually appear in positive events, while Mars, Saturn, Neptune or Pluto generally appear in negative events. On occasion, planets like the Moon or Uranus, which are neutral planets, can justify negative events. In some cases, the type of aspect can also be important; for example, a direction like Moon square III house is always more unfavorable than Moon sextile III house.

Combinations between houses

The directions where only angles and house cusps are involved are also valid, in conjunctions, oppositions, squares and, possibly, sextiles and trines. It is easy to interpret the direction in this case. I will show some examples below that will help to understand these types of directions:

AS 0° III house: death of her sister (Rose Kennedy).

AS 0° III house: trip to Japan (Lennon).

XII house 180° DS: death of a friend (Prince Charles).

IX house 0° MC: trip to New York (Dalí).

The directions where only intermediate house cusps are involved are less important, although also valid. Here, the conjunction and the opposition are the most important aspects, although the square is also valid, as well as possibly the trigon and the sextile. I will show some examples:

XI house 0° VIII house: death of friend (Picasso).

VIII house 0° XI house: death of friend (King Juan Carlos I).

One sure way to learn the meaning of the different directions, whether they be interplanetary or involving the houses, is to study numerous events with rectified natal charts. The added advantage is not only to see the directions in an isolated way, like here, but also to see them working together with other Primary and Secondary Directions, related or not with the event in itself. This is true not only for Primary and Secondary Directions, but also for the rest of the techniques: PSSR, Transits and others.

Appendix III

Typical Primary Directions for important events

By Alexander Marr

In this section I will show a list of the main events that a person can experience together with the Primary Directions characteristic for each case, according to Alexander Marr. It is a good complement to the combinations developed in chapter 5 and Appendix II and could be of help to go deeper into the study of this important predictive technique.

Accidents:

AS with Mars and Uranus. Falls: Mars-Saturn. Severe painful injuries: Saturn-Uranus.

Amputations (surgical):

AS, Mars, Pluto and Saturn.

Arrest (imprisonment):

XII house cusp (or AS). With Uranus, sudden. With Saturn, long-lasting.

Birth of brothers and sisters:

III house cusp and sometimes the IC is involved. Mercury for brothers and Venus for sisters are frequent.

Birth of children:

Girls are symbolized by Venus (secondarily by the Moon), and boys by the Sun or Mars. The V house cusp appears very frequently in births. The AS is the most frequent angle. The actual planetary combination for a birth is Mars-Jupiter. An unexpected birth (premature) is with Uranus.

Called up for military service:

MC or AS with Mars and planets according to the circumstances of the event. If under bad (especially psychological) conditions, the participation of the XII cusp and (or) Saturn is frequent.

Death of brothers and sisters:

III house cusp in bad aspect to malefics, and sometimes to Mercury or Venus. Instead of the III house cusp, the IC might be involved. VIII house cusp appears in connection with inheritances and other events connected with death.

Death of children:

V house cusp with Mars, Saturn, Neptune or Pluto, according to the circumstances of the event. For instance: with Mars, killed at war or after an operation. With Neptune, drowned. Sometimes, the AS (psychological effect) or the IC (domestic affairs) may be involved.

Death of husband or wife:

In birth charts of females: DS or MC mainly with Saturn or with the Sun. Other planets involved characterize the circumstances of the event. In birth charts of males: DS or IC preferably in bad aspect with Saturn, with the Moon and seldom with Venus. Valid for females and males: Saturn symbolizes mourning and death after long illness.

Uranus symbolizes an unexpected or sudden death. Neptune represents unidentified circumstances or drownings.

Death of the native himself:

This usually happens due to various circumstances and causes. Old-aged people often die with an angle conjunct or square Sun. Young and middle-aged people mostly die when the radical AS is afflicted. Death at the stage of senility occurs in most cases when the IC is mainly afflicted by the Sun or Saturn.

Death of parents:

MC for the father and IC for the mother. Saturn and the Sun for the father and the Moon and Venus for the mother. Naturally, other cusps and planets may be involved, according to the circumstances of the event. The AS with Saturn is frequent (for both the death of the father or the mother), symbolizing mourning and great grief.

Death sentence:

AS in Jupiter and Saturn combinations. Further afflictions of Jupiter by Saturn (death by jurisdiction). Execution (death): the AS with Pluto or Mars. Combinations with malefics.

Decoration:

MC (or AS) with Jupiter, the Sun or the Moon. Honors after death: VIII house cusp mainly with Jupiter.

Defloration:

V house cusp or the AS with Mars or Pluto. Interplanetary directions: Mars-Venus or Pluto-Venus.

Degradation:

MC (or AS) with Saturn. MC afflictions of the Sun. Sun-Saturn combinations.

Demobilization:

XII house cusp (or AS) with Jupiter or Venus.

Depression:

AS (or XII house cusp) with Saturn. Combinations with the Moon, Saturn and Neptune.

Divorce:

The separation which in most cases precedes a divorce is characterized by the DS (or AS) with Mars or Uranus if sudden. A frequent direction for a divorce is: DS (or AS) in any aspect to Jupiter (law, court).

Elections:

III house cusp, MC or AS with the Sun, the Moon, Mercury, Jupiter or Uranus.

Gossip:

XII house cusp, AS or MC, mainly with Mercury or Neptune.

Hospitalization:

XII house cusp or AS, mainly with Saturn. Other planets (such as Uranus: sudden) characterize the circumstances of the event.

Humiliation:

AS or MC in connection with Saturn or in unfavorable aspects to the Sun. Sun-Neptune combinations.

Hunger strike:

AS or XII house cusp with Saturn are very typical for events of this kind.

Insanity:

AS or XII house cusp with the Moon, Mercury, Saturn and Neptune.

Intrigue:

AS or XII house cusp, mainly with Neptune or Mercury.

Monetary losses:

By speculation: V house cusp with Uranus and additional planets characterizing the event. Also Uranus with AS or MC. By bankruptcy: AS, MC or II house cusp with Neptune and Mercury.

Love affairs:

Male: V or AS, mainly with Venus (sometimes assisted by Mars or Pluto). Female: V or AS, mainly with Mars or Pluto (sometimes assisted by Venus). In secrecy (or betraying the current partner): Venus-Neptune (male), Mars-Neptune (female).

Marriage:

Male: the DS with Venus or the Moon. Female: the DS with the Sun or Jupiter. MC directions with the Sun or Jupiter are frequent in those cases where the partner achieves a rise in his social standing.

Operation (surgical):

AS with Mars. Naturally other planets may also be involved according to the circumstances of the event. If the wounds won't heal (sepsis), Mars-Neptune combinations. With Saturn, general delay or long stay in hospital.

Political success:

Directions with MC, III house cusp, Jupiter, the Sun, the Moon, Mercury or Uranus.

Promotion:

MC with usually the Sun or Jupiter. Interplanetary directions of the Sun, Jupiter, and sometimes the Moon.

Resignation:

MC or AS with Saturn (or sometimes the Sun).

Raise in salary:

II house cusp with Venus or Jupiter. Interplanetary directions: Venus-Jupiter, Mercury-Venus and Mercury-Jupiter.

Scandal:

Mercury, Mars, Neptune with MC if a public affair. Sex scandal mainly characterized by Neptune with the V house cusp or AS.

Succession (in business, to the throne or other):

VIII house cusp with Jupiter. Jupiter-Pluto combinations.

Theft (for the loser):

II house cusp with Mars or Neptune. Interplanetary combinations between Mercury, Mars and Neptune.

Violence:

AS, Mars, Saturn and Uranus in various combinations. Rape or sex murder: Venus, Mars, Pluto and Saturn. The symbolism appears to be the same for the victim as well as for the murderer. The XII house

cusps with Saturn may be involved in the birth chart of the murderer (XII house: hiding, Saturn: fear).

Voyage (trips, journeys):

III or IX house cusp with the Moon, Mercury or Uranus. Neptune overseas (also flights). Jupiter stands for long journeys (or stays) in foreign countries. Uranus symbolizes new impressions, incidents and accidents.

Wins:

V house cusp or AS with Jupiter, Uranus or Venus. Same planets in interplanetary directions.

Wounded:

AS with Mars or Uranus. Interplanetary directions with Mars or Uranus. With the consequence of amputation: the AS with Pluto.

Appendix IV

Rectified Radix and Epoch charts of famous people

Here we can see a list of rectified Radix and Epoch of different personalities. Apart from the astrological interest to be able to count on these rectified charts, we can use them to practice with all of the techniques described in this book. As they are public figures, it is not difficult to obtain a long list of events for them. The best way to advance in this predictive system is to study real cases in depth. Using the *Polaris* program and its large data base (rectified charts), a recommendable procedure is to do blind rectifications, checking afterwards if the rectification of the time obtained is the same as the correct time (rectified), which is found in the same data base. This is true for the Radix as well as for the Epoch. When we get to an acceptable success level, we can try new rectifications on our own.

Radix:

Rectified by Isaac Starkman:

A. Einstein. 14-03-1879. 10:52:24 (UT). 48N24 - 10E00.
T. Jefferson. 13-04-1743. 14:04:43 (UT). 38N01 – 78W26.
Neil Armstrong. 5-08-1930. 6:31:28 (UT). 40N34 – 84W12.
L. van Beethoven. 16-12-1770. 10:31:32 (UT). 50N44 – 7E05.
Marie Curie. 7-11-1867. 10:08:12 (UT). 52N13 – 21E02.
L. da Vinci. 23-04-1452. 20:47:20 (UT). 43N47 – 10E56.
Princess Diana. 1-07-1961. 17:23:49 (UT). 52N50 – 00E30.

B. Franklin. 17-01-1706. 14:21:35 (UT). 42N21 – 71W04.
 Galileo Galilei. 26-02-1564. 15:14:24 (UT). 43N43 – 10E24.
 N. Gogol. 31-03-1809. 19:39:32 (UT). 50N03 – 33E57.
 Victor Hugo. 26-02-1802. 21:59:56 (UT). 47N14 – 06E02.
 R. Oppenheimer. 22-04-1904. 11:57:32 (UT). 40N43- 74W01.
 B. Obama. 5-08-1961. 5:21:17 (UT). 21N18 – 157W51.
 Pope John Paul II. 18-05-1920. 15:49:40 (UT). 49N54 – 19E29.
 A. Pushkin. 6-06-1799. 17:23:12 (UT). 55N45 – 37E35.
 M. Thatcher. 13-10-1925. 8:44:24 (UT). 52N55 – 00W39.
 O. Wilde. 16-10-1854. 2:47:20 (UT). 53N21 – 06W16.
 T. A. Edison. 11-02-1847. 6:38:11 (UT). 41N17 – 82W37.
 E. Hemingway. 21-07-1899. 13:55:28 (UT). 41N53 – 87W47.
 Ch. Chaplin. 16-04-1889. 19:40:48 (UT). 51N29 – 00W05.
 B. Clinton. 19-08-1946. 14:43:08 (UT). 33N39 – 93W35.
 Y. Gagarin. 8-03-1934. 20:42:04 (UT). 55N40 – 35E03.
 A. Lincoln. 12-02-1809. 14:17:40 (UT). 37N34 – 85W44.
 I. Rabin. 1-03-1922. 14:16:58 (UT). 31N47 – 35E12.
 D. Ben-Gurion. 16-10-1886. 11:14:04 (UT). 52N37 – 20E21.
 A. Sharon. 26-02-1928. 20:18:08 (UT). 32N11 – 34E54.
 Madonna. 16-08-1958. 12:00:24 (UT). 43N36 – 83W54.
 R. Reagan. 6-02-1911. 9:46:40 (UT). 41N38 – 89W49.
 I. Newton. 4-01-1643. 2:35:12 (UT). 52N48 – 00W37.

Rectified by Juan Estadella:

J. P. Getty. 15-12-1892. 14:52:42 (UT). 44N58 – 93W16.
 S. Dalí. 11-05-1904. 8:36:45 (UT). 42N16 – 02E58.
 P. McCartney. 18-06-1942. 00:29:11 (UT). 53N27 – 02W57.
 P. Picasso. 25-10-1881. 23:35:42 (UT). 36N43 – 04W25.
 G. G. Márquez. 6-03-1927. 13:14:50 (UT). 10N35 – 74W13.
 Mike Tyson. 30-06-1966. 13:40:41 (UT). 40N40 – 73W56.

Rocky Marciano. 1-09-1923. 21:20:21 (UT). 42N05 – 71W01.
Che Guevara. 14-05-1928. 6:54:23 (UT). 32S57 – 60W40.
M. Proust. 10-07-1871. 23:15:39 (UT). 48N50 – 02E20.
W. Disney. 5-12-1901. 6:17:04 (UT). 41N50 – 87W41.
A. Onassis. 20-01-1906. 7:34:15 (UT). 38N25 – 27E09.

Rectified by Alexander Marr:

John F. Kennedy. 29-05-1917. 19:51:25 (UT). 42N19 – 71W08.
G. Marconi. 25-04-1874. 7:44:47 (UT). 44N30 – 11E20.
J. Lennon. 9-10-1940. 17:24:17 (UT). 53N24 – 01W59.
G. Bush. 12-06-1924. 15:31:15 (UT). 42N15 – 71W05.

Rectified by James Alexander:

Pat Nixon. 17-03-1912. 7:52:00 (UT). 39N15 – 114W53.

Rectified by Fadi Mazboudi:

R. W. Emerson. 25-05-1803. 17:57:05 (UT). 42N21 – 71W03.

Radix and Epoch:

A. Einstein.

Radix: 14-03-1879. 10:52:24 (UT). 48N24 - 10E00. (1)
Epoch: 16-06-1878. 9:04:12 (UT). 48N24 – 10E00. (1)

Princess Diana.

Radix: 1-07-1961. 17:23:49 (UT). 52N50 – 00E30. (1)
Epoch: 8-10-1960. 21:13:28 (UT). 52N50 – 00E30. (1)

Pablo Picasso.

Radix: 25-10-1881. 23:35:42 (UT). 36N43 – 04W25. (2)

Epoch: 12-02-1881. 15:45:20 (UT). 36N43 – 04W25. (1)

(1) Rectified by Isaac Starkman.

(2) Rectified by Juan Estadella.

Juan Estadella.

Radix: 27-03-1967. 4:45:58 (UT). 41° 27' 02'' N – 02° 14' 55'' E.

Epoch: 10-06-1966. 6:15:11 (UT). 41° 27' 36'' N – 02° 14' 31'' E.

Appendix V

The interpretation of the Radix

In the interpretation of the Radix, or birth chart, it is important to mainly consider the most relevant radical factors, especially using a logical order in the analysis of a birth chart. Afterwards, in the synthesis, the contradictions produced in the entire analysis must be unified and avoided. I do not believe in providing recipes or generic combinations for each one of the elements to be studied. The astrologer should learn to establish specific combinations for each person, taking all of the chart elements into account, and a clear view of the whole.

The order I suggest for the analysis of the Radix is the following:

1. The distribution of the planets in the chart

- a) Planets in the hemispheres.
- b) Planetary Patterns.
- c) Aspect Patterns.

2. The location of the planets in the signs

- a) Elements.
- b) Modes.
- c) Polarities.

3. Sun, Moon and Ascendant signs

- a) Ascendant sign and planetary aspects to the Ascendant.
- b) Sun sign and planetary aspects to the Sun.
- c) Moon sign and planetary aspects to the Moon.

- * The Chart Ruler (ruler of the Ascendant): house, sign and aspects.
- * Sign with more than 3 planets.

4. Personal and generational planets in the signs

- a) Personal planets in the signs: Mercury, Venus, Mars and their aspects.
- b) Generational planets in the signs.

Always consider the cosmic state of the planets in all of the configurations.

5. Angles and house cusps in the signs and their aspects

- a) Midheaven: sign, aspects and MC ruler.
- b) Descendant, IC.
- c) Rest of the houses.

6. Planets in the houses

- a) Position in Angular, Succedent and Cadent houses.
- b) Position in houses I to XII.

- * House with more than 3 planets.

7. Interplanetary aspects of the rest of the planets

8. Mundane Aspects, Parans, Antiscia, Heliocentric and Declination aspects

9. Planetary Containments of radical factors and Midpoints

10. Lunar Nodes and Part of Fortune: house, sign and aspects

11. Fixed Stars

12. Multidimensional analysis of the Radix: rulers and dispositors

***Other minor elements**

In my book *Nuevo Manual de Astrología*, written in Spanish and referenced at the end of this book, this chapter is developed in depth, related to the interpretation of the birth chart.

I coincide with Alexander Marr on the importance of specific individualized configurations, such as the planets in ecliptic or mundane conjunctions and oppositions (measured in OA / OD or in RA) with a house cusp or angle. I also agree with him with respect to the fixed stars in ecliptic or mundane conjunction with a house or with one of the luminaries, or in mundane interplanetary aspects. Marr recommends interpreting the birth chart mainly using the positions of the planets in the houses and the aspects of the planets to the AS and MC, after the birth time has been rectified. The aspects between the same planets, according to this German astrologer, should be interpreted according to their symbolism, their analogy, and very importantly, the meaning of the houses. Marr also points out that the

effectiveness of the planets in the houses depends on various factors: planets in the house, the quality of the planets and their aspects, mundane (especially) as well as ecliptic.

Below, I list the radical factors in order of importance, according to Alexander Marr:

1. Quality and disposition of the AS and MC

2. Mundane Aspects

- a) Mundane conjunctions and oppositions of one or more planets to angles.
- b) Mundane aspects of planets to angles. All aspects in 30° intervals, as well as the semisquares and sesquiquadrates, are valid.
- c) Interplanetary mundane aspects, mainly conjunctions, oppositions, squares and trines.

3) Ecliptical positions and aspects

- a) Ecliptical conjunctions and oppositions of planets to angles. These are superior to those of 2 (c) when the conjunction or opposition is quite close.
- b) Ecliptical squares and, to a lesser extent, trines are important. Minor aspects are of some importance only if the orb is small (maximum orb about 1°).
- c) Ecliptical conjunction of planets to house cusps.

d) House position of planets.

e) Ecliptical positions of planets according to their house position, occupation of a tropical sign, and their secondary motion.

4) The evaluation of interplanetary aspects in accordance with paragraphs 1 to 3

The valid aspects are: conjunction, opposition, square, trine, semisquare, sesquiquadrate, sextile, quincunx and semisextile.

In addition, major Midpoints are also valid, when within a few minutes of arc.

Marr also indicates that the significance of tropical signs is mainly evident with the AS and MC. Signs as the background of planets are not as evident because of their lack of individuality. However, the character and personality of an ordinary person can often be judged by planets affecting the AS or MC by aspect or rulership.

It is important to understand that despite the fact that we can see the birth chart drawn or printed on paper, it is not only two dimensional, but three dimensional. The elements of the birth chart are not found contained on a plane, but in a sphere. For this reason, there are many astronomical positions that we cannot see in an ordinary chart, and that are very important in the interpretation and prediction of a Radix. Therefore, beyond locating the planets in the Zodiac, due to its ecliptic longitude, we must also place them and consider them according to their declinations and latitudes, which could also mean that they are physically found in a different house than where they appear in a two

dimensional birth chart. In addition, although placed in an ordinary two dimensional birth chart, the houses appear with different sizes, when in fact they are twelve identical parts of 30 degrees each. So the ascensional Radix, with its identical twelve houses, represents another dimension of the birth chart. In addition, some harmonic ecliptic aspects can become inharmonic in the ascensional plane, as well as the opposite. Consequently, we will have to value it when interpreting the Radix. The further away from the terrestrial Equator the person was born, the more differentiated the ecliptical and ascensional planes will be. In summary, the ecliptical Radix and the ascensional Radix must be considered together. Regarding interpretation, the ascensional plane gives us the denominated Mundane Aspects, which are those aspects considered or measured from their Oblique Ascension or Descension or simply from their Right Ascension. These types of aspects are also explained in my book (in Spanish) *Nuevo Manual de Astrología*. On a predictive level, in chapter 13 of this book, Ascensional Transits are considered.

In relation to the Epoch, it is important to say that we should always study both the natal and the prenatal charts. Even though it is true that the Radix is always more important, sometimes the person's destiny is explained better using the Epoch. Both charts are like both sides of the same coin and one should never forget this point of view, both on the interpretative and predictive levels. Obviously, the character and the physical appearance correspond better to the Ascendant of the Radix, for example, among other general indications. However, the Epoch perfectly complements the Radix on all levels.

Notes

- (1) *El Sistema Topocéntrico*. Vendel Polich. Editorial Regulus. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1976.
- (2) *Recent Advances in Natal Astrology*. Geoffrey Dean. Analogic. Subiaco, Australia. 1977, pp. 173.
- (3) *The Topocentric System of Houses*. V. Polich & A. P. Nelson Page. Spica. London, England. 1964. Volume 3, Number 3, pp. 3-10.
- (4) *El Sistema Topocéntrico*. Vendel Polich. Editorial Regulus. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1976, pp. 49.
- (5) *Tablas de Casas Topocéntricas (I)*. Ediciones Sirio. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1987. *Tablas de Casas Topocéntricas (II)*. Ediciones Sirio. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1985.
- (6) *El Sistema Topocéntrico*. Vendel Polich. Editorial Regulus. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1976, pp. 11.
- (7) *Análisis y Predicción II*. Alexander Marr. Ediciones Sirio. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1986, pp. 101-102.
- (8) *The Doctrine of Nativities* (1658). John Gadbury. Reedited by Ascella. London, England.
- (9) *Prediction III*. Alexander Marr. Ediciones Sirio. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1986, pp. 89.
- (10) *Recent Advances in Natal Astrology*. Geoffrey Dean. Analogic. Subiaco, Australia. 1977, pp 176.

- (11) *El Sistema Topocéntrico*. Vendel Polich. Editorial Regulus. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1976.
- (12) *Prediction II* (Directions and the art of Rectification). Alexander Marr. AFA. Tempe, USA. 1985.
- (13) *Special I & Astro*, created by Alexander Marr.
- (14) *Primer of Sidereal Astrology*. Cyril Fagan & R. C. Firebrace. Littlejohn Publishing Co. Isabella, USA. 1971.
- (15) *Polaris*, created by Isaac Starkman. P.O. Box 39675. Tel Aviv 61396, Israel.
- (16) *The Astrological Journal*, Volume 47, Number 2, March / April 2005.
- (17) *La Interpretación Astrológica*. Juan Estadella. Ediciones Indigo. Barcelona, Spain. 2004.
- (18) *Primer of Sidereal Astrology*. Cyril Fagan & R. C. Firebrace. Littlejohn Publishing Co. Isabella, USA. 1971.
- (19) *Prediction I*. Alexander Marr. AFA. Tempe, USA. 1981.
- (20) *Thomas Jefferson: Rectification of an unknown birth time*. Isaac Starkman. Considerations. Mount Kisco, USA. Volume XIV, Number 4.
- (21) *Solar Fire*, created by Astrolabe Company / Esoteric Technologies Pty Ltd.
- (22) *La astrología en la era de los ordenadores*. Alexander Marr. Revista Astrológica Mercurio-3. Número 6, 2ª Epoca. Barcelona, Spain.
- (23) *Transits*. Reinhold Ebertin. AFA. Tempe, USA. 2001.

- (24) *Tránsitos y Revolución Solar*. Juan Estadella. Sincronía Editorial. Barcelona, Spain. 2014.
- (25) Extracted from *Stock Market Prediction*. Donald A. Bradley. Llewellyn Publications. St. Paul, USA. 1968.
- (26) *Cosmic Patterns*. John H. Nelson. AFA. Washington D.C., USA. 1974.
- (27) *Revolutionizing Astrology with Heliocentric*. T. Patrick Davis. Davis Research Reports. Windermere, USA. 1980.
- (28) *Recent Advances in Natal Astrology*. Geoffrey Dean. Analogic. Subiaco, Australia. 1977, pp. 59.
- (29) *La Técnica de las Revoluciones Solares*. Alexandre Volguine. Editorial Kier, sa. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1988, pp. 183-185.
- (30) *Polaris. Version 1.1*. User Guide. Isaac Starkman.
- (31) *El accidente de esquí del Príncipe Carlos*. Alexander Marr. Revista Astrológica Mercurio-3. Número 9. Octubre de 1988. Barcelona, Spain. Also in english language: *Considerations*. Volume V. Number 2. Mt. Kisko, USA. See free this and other articles in: www.freeconsiderations.com.
- (32) *Ma vie devant les astres*. J. B. Morin de Villefranche. Editions des Cahiers Astrologiques. Niza, Francia. 1943.
- (33) *La Técnica de las Revoluciones Solares*. Alexandre Volguine. Editorial Kier, sa. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1988.
- (34) *La Revolución Solar*. Revista Astrología. Número 40. Vendel Polich & A. P. Nelson Page. Centro Astrológico de Buenos Aires. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1969.

(35) *Tablas de Ascensión Recta eclíptica con manual de Direcciones Primarias*. Vendel Polich & A. P. Nelson Page. Centro Astrológico de Buenos Aires. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1970.

(36) *The presidential elections of 2000*. Isaac Starkman. *Considerations*. Volume XV. Number 2. Mt. Kisko, USA.

(37) *The assassination of Yitzhak Rabin*. Isaac Starkman. *Considerations*. Volume XI. Number 1. Mt. Kisko, USA.

Bibliography

-*The Topocentric System*. Vendel Polich. Editorial Regulus. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1975.

-*El Sistema Topocéntrico*. Vendel Polich. Editorial Regulus. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1976. (Spanish version).

-*The Topocentric System of Houses*. V. Polich & A. P. Nelson Page. Spica. London, England. 1964. Volume 3. Number 3, pp. 3-10.

-*Tablas de Casas Topocéntricas (I)*. Ediciones Sirio. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1987.

-*Tablas de Casas Topocéntricas (II)*. Ediciones Sirio. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1985.

-*Tablas de Ascensión Recta Eclíptica con Manual de Direcciones Primarias*. Vendel Polich & A. P. Nelson Page. Centro Astrológico de Buenos Aires. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1970.

-*La Revolución Solar*. Revista *Astrología*. Número 40. V. Polich & A. P. Nelson Page. Centro Astrológico de Buenos Aires. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1969.

-*Prediction I*. Alexander Marr. AFA. Tempe, USA. 1981.

-*Prediction II*. Alexander Marr. AFA. Tempe, USA. 1985.

-*Prediction III*. Alexander Marr. Ediciones Sirio. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1986.

-*Astrologers, Kings, Politicians and others*. Alexander Marr. Ediciones Sirio. Buenos Aires, Argentina. 1990.

-*Astrologers, Kings, Politicians and others (II)*. Alexander Marr & Isaac Starkman. Timepulse, Inc. Miami, USA. 1995.

-*Primer of Sidereal Astrology*. Cyril Fagan & R. C. Firebrace. Littlejohn Publishing Co. Isabella, USA. 1971.

-*Técnicas Avanzadas en Astrología Predictiva*. Juan Estadella. Ediciones Indigo. Barcelona, Spain. 2004.

-*Nuevo Manual de Astrología*. Juan Estadella. Sincronía Editorial. Barcelona, Spain. 2013.

-*Tránsitos y Revolución Solar*. Juan Estadella. Sincronía Editorial. Barcelona, Spain. 2014.

Software

Polaris, created by Isaac Starkman. (1)

Astro, created by Alexander Marr (free). (2)

Solar Fire, created by Esoteric Technologies Pty Ltd.

(1) *Polaris* and *Astro*, distributed by Isaac Starkman.

P.O. Box 39675. Tel Aviv 61396, Israel.

E-mail: starki579@gmail.com

(2) *Astro*, distributed by James Alexander.

www.jamesalexander.de

E-mail: astrologer@jamesalexander.de

About the author

Juan Estadella learned astrology since 1988 from Adolfo Roca, his master in this discipline. Since 1992, he has been a consultant and professor of astrology. He has written and published various astrology books in different publishing companies (four of them together with the Uruguayan author Boris Cristoff). He is the author of research articles published in some of the most important astrology magazines: *Considerations* (USA), *Aspects* (USA), *Linguaggio Astrale* (Italy), *Realta* (Ireland), *Vlaams* (Belgium), *The Astrological Journal* (England), *Medium Coeli* (Argentina), *FAA Journal* (Australia) and *Mercurio-3* (Spain), among others. He is a regular speaker at national and international congresses. He gave astrology seminars in Spain, Argentina, Chile, Mexico, Venezuela, Columbia, Brazil, Puerto Rico, Ecuador, Cuba, Paraguay, Australia and Russia, as well as other countries. President of the *Astrological Association of Catalonia* (1998-2000) and Director of the bulletin/magazine *Cyklos* (1998-2000). Creator of the astrological library *Biblioteca Astrológica de Juan Estadella y Gerardo Sánchez*, donated to the National Library of Catalonia (Biblioteca Nacional de Cataluña). Author of numerous correct astrological predictions: Clinton's affaire (1998), 2nd Gulf War (1998), Indonesia (1998), Peace agreement in Kosovo (1999), Al Gore's losing of the presidential elections of the U.S.A. (2000), Economic recovery / stock market 2003 (2003), Re-election of George W. Bush in the USA elections 2004 (2004), recent changes in Cuba (2006) and the election of Barack Obama (2008), among other certified predictions. Prizes and distinctions: Mention of Honor at "Gracentro", the II Edition of the World Prize for Astrological Research in Valencia (Spain), 2002. The "Gloria de Pubill" prize for the best article published in 2001 in the astrology magazine *Mercurio-3* (Barcelona, Spain), 2002. The "Primer Premio-Diploma a la Excelencia" prize. I Congreso Mundial de Cosmobiología (Arequipa, Perú), 2008. The "Premio a la Excelencia Astrológica" prize. Gente de Astrología-GeA (Buenos Aires, Argentina), 2009.

Notes

Notes

Notes

Notes